This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

UC-NRLF
B 4 508 792

Digitized by Google

LIBRARY
UNIVERSITY OF
IA
UZ

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

T. LIVI
AB VRBE CONDITA
LIBER IX

EDITED, WITH INTRODUCTION AND NOTES, BY

T. NICKLIN, M.A.
LATE FOUNDATION SCHOLAR OF ST. JOHN'S COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE

OXFORD
AT THE CLARENDON PRESS
MCMX

Digitized by Google

HENRY FROWDE, M.A.
PUBLISHER TO THE UNIVERSITY OF OXFORD
LONDON, EDINBURGH, NEW YORK
TORONTO AND MELBOURNE

Digitized by Google

PA
6452
B10
1910

CONTENTS

	PAGE
INTRODUCTION	5
§ 1. Life	5
2. Motives of the Work	6
3. Plan of the Work	7
4. Political Complexion of the Work	7
5. Sources of the Work	7
6. Some Criticisms on the Work	8
7. Livy's Style	10
8. Hints on Translation	13
9. Sketch of Roman History to 321 B.C.	16
TEXT	19
NOTES	79

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

INTRODUCTION

§ 1. Life.

Livy was born in 59 B.C. at Patavium, the chief town of the Veneti in North Italy, and after Rome one of the three most important cities in the ancient world. The year of his birth was the year which saw in Caesar's consulship the fruits of the first informal compact between Pompey, Crassus, and Caesar, and the foundations laid for Caesar's command in Gaul.

The historian's early education was received in his native town, where he was thoroughly trained in Greek literature, and prepared for his profession, that of a teacher of rhetoric or Professor of Literature. As a boy he would share the palpitating fears and hopes of the momentous years in which Caesar reduced the Gallic rebellions, Crassus fell at Carrhae 54 B.C., Pompey grew estranged from Caesar 52 B.C., the Civil War with its violent reversals of fortune was fought out 49–45 B.C., and at last Caesar was murdered 44 B.C. His youth and early manhood fell in the tangled years of Brutus and Cassius' failure and defeat 42 B.C., of Antony's brilliant promise and subsequent collapse 31 B.C., of Octavian's prudent revival and revision of the plan for an Empire. Coming to Rome about the time of the battle of Actium 31 B.C., Livy was busy from about 29 B.C. on his *Annales*, a history of Rome from the earliest times, turning out on an average three books a year. The ninth book was written before 23 B.C. to judge from 18 § 6, where it would have been natural to mention the Parthian embassy of that year. He reached the year 9 B.C. in his narrative, his 142nd book; but died the same day as

Digitized by Google

Ovid, January 1, 18 A.D., leaving still unwritten the story of the preceding 26 years.

§ 2. Motives of the Work.

Besides the inward impulse which urges the historian to write history, as the poet to write poetry, it is possible to infer special reasons from outside which led Livy to his task. The previous half-century had produced an extraordinary increase in wealth at Rome, and at the same time a terrible passion in men and women of pleasure to gather wealth from every quarter and by every means, while an equally terrible passion to squander and waste it in momentary and capricious pleasures affected the same section of society. Pompey's conquests in the East and Caesar's in the West, with the opening of the Egyptian treasure-houses, had turned the heads and hearts of men more disastrously than the discovery of America turned the Elizabethans'. This wave of frivolity and rapacity was largely spent by the time the Civil Wars had swept away many of the more dashing figures or left them stripped of their property. A reflux of sentiment set in from the healthy country towns and the sober members of the community. Augustus himself, though not free from the tainting influence of the society in which his youth was spent, warmly seconded the reformation, and its success was assured when Virgil, Horace, and Livy all alike gave their powers to further it. The historian then, in part at least, aimed at setting before his contemporaries, with all the attractiveness that imagination and a charming style could lend, the example of their forefathers, their glorious self-sacrifice for their country, and the providential guidance of her destinies. Not very dissimilarly the sons of the prophets wrote the history of the Hebrew kingdoms, not primarily to record historic facts, but to trace the Divine development of events, the punishment of the sinful, the success of the God-fearing.

Digitized by Google

§ 3. Plan of the Work.

The name given by Livy himself to his work indicates the models he had partially in view. The *pontifices* had kept from very early times *annales*, plain records of the facts connected with each year that passed—the names of magistrates, the occurrence of prodigies, the breaking out or conclusion of war. Livy, like a true Roman, adopted such a framework for his history. While he tells each incident with all the realism and picturesqueness he can command, the skeleton of the whole is still a bare list of dated events. To judge him from any other point of view is as unfair as to ignore the similar skeleton in the Hebrew *Books of the Kings*.

§ 4. Political Complexion of the Work.

Although the district north of the Po received the Roman franchise through the determination of Caesar in 49 B.C., Patavium sided with Pompey, and Livy, like others after him, whose fathers owed to Caesar or his successors their elevation from the rank of provincials, sympathized with the oligarchic side in the history of the past. The plebeian struggle for recognition he darkened by shading it with touches taken from the character and conduct of such men as Catiline and Clodius; and, in painting the times of the Civil War, he held the balance at least so scrupulously without favour to Caesar, that Augustus in jest called him 'the Pompeian'. This bias may conceivably have originated in part from the partiality of the authorities upon whom he drew: Livy had no very deep political philosophy upon which to build a critical recombination of earlier historians.

§ 5. Sources of the Work.

From some admissions of Livy himself it is clear that his history is altogether of the study and the arm-chair. He did not go out personally to examine the sites of battle-fields or

Digitized by Google

to decipher venerable inscriptions. He drew from earlier writers who had used such primary evidence. Of such writers there were first a succession of bare chroniclers like Q. Fabius Pictor, a faithful recorder of earlier evidence, who lived in the time of Hannibal; L. Cincius Alimentus, an honest and critical writer of the same date; and L. Calpurnius Piso Frugi Censorinus, whose rationalistic treatment of early traditions made a revolution in the Roman study of history. Most of these chroniclers were aristocrats. On the other hand C. Licinius Macer in the time of Sulla gave a literary form to his work, and made researches for himself, stating his reasons if his conclusions differed from the general view. His sympathies took the plebeian side, but Livy remarks that he found him trustworthy in his account of older documentary evidence. Another literary writer of about the same date was Q. Valerius Antias, who had a gift like Defoe's for adding circumstantial details, e. g. the exact numbers who fought and fell in battle. His reputation led Livy to follow him implicitly at least in the first ten books; afterwards, when he took up Polybius for the Second Punic War, he discovered discrepancies and rightly concluded that Valerius' details were fabricated. Claudius Quadrigarius (5 § 2) also deserves to be mentioned. He began his history with the Gallic capture of Rome in 390 B.C.

§ 6. Some Criticisms on the Work.

To-day a very different conception prevails as to the functions and duties of historians from what prevailed even a hundred years ago. Evolution or development is the watchword for the study of the past. But before this conception became thus predominant, a change had taken place from the ancient position. Forty years ago Professor Seeley distinguished three duties of the historian: two scientific in nature, viz. first to investigate facts, secondly to deduce from them principles; and a third, literary in nature, to arrange and record the results in stately

Digitized by Google

narrative. 'At Rome,' however, 'no conception existed that history should hand down truth.' The great Roman literary critic Quintilian at the end of the first century A.D. declared 'History is closely akin to poetry, and is in a sense a prose poem. It is designed to relate a story, not to establish a theory'.[1] He therefore commends in Livy his *lactea ubertas* (i. e. his ample style which yet is pure, simple, and clear, not full of mere empty words), while pointing out that this will not meet the requirements of one who desires not beauty of narrative, but exactitude of facts.

Yet it would be unfair to Livy to suppose that a brilliant, picturesque narrative is all his aim. If he did not understand the critical methods of scientific history, he yet did criticize in a subjective way the probability of conflicting authorities. Comparison with Polybius, as we have seen, led him to discount Valerius' exaggerated figures. As a literary artist and a historical moralist he attained an instant fame. A Spaniard journeyed from Gades to Rome merely to look upon him, and having done so returned contented. Tacitus styles him *veterum eloquentissimus*, and Niebuhr remarks that his work 'breathes a kindliness and serenity which does one's heart good to read'. Others have noticed his avoidance of obscure constitutional questions and discussions, that he may devote himself to vivid portraiture of the great deeds done in the past; his pathos in descriptions; his call to the imperial spirit of his countrymen. If he is negligent of geography and careless enough to put together snippets from inconsistent accounts of the same event, the form of his work ensures that his dates are in the main fairly accurate. The student should form his own judgement of his merits, but as a means to call his attention to sides of his work that need consideration two or three criticisms may be quoted. Dr. Arnold wrote: 'As to Livy, the use of reading

[1] 'Historia est proxima poetis et quodam modo carmen solutum, et scribitur ad narrandum non ad probandum.'

Digitized by Google

him is almost like that of the drunken Helot. It shows what history should *not be* in a very striking manner; and . . . the books of Livy, which we have, relate to a time so uninteresting, that it is hard even to extract a value from them by the most complete distillation: so many gallons of vapid water scarcely hold in combination a particle of spirit.' Macaulay on the other hand notes: 'I finished Livy, after reading him with the greatest delight, interest, and admiration.' Finally a sentence or two of Lecky's may be quoted: 'To trace,' he says, 'the causes, whether for good or ill, that have made nations what they are, is the true philosophy of history. It is mainly in proportion as this is done that history becomes a study of real value, and assuredly no historical school is more mischievous or misleading than that which evades the problem by treating all differences of national character as innate and inexplicable, and national crimes and virtues as the materials for mere party eulogy or party invective.'

§ 7. Livy's Style.

As we have seen, although criticisms have been levelled against Livy as a historical authority, the majority of readers have found the style in which he has told his story interesting and delightful. His view of what he should aim at would naturally compel him to do this within the limits of his powers. His earlier rhetorical training gave him a greater command of the language, but resulted in what at first seems to a modern a strange habit of constructing speeches which are put without documentary authority in the mouths of prominent characters. Even this practice, however, will be found to prove of material service for the vivid representation of these characters and of the situations in which they are placed. A century later all naturalness had disappeared from style, and nothing could be said in a plain way. But although the tendency towards this had begun in Livy's day, it had not yet carried men's taste

Digitized by Google

altogether away from the sound love of noble subject-matter and noble words equally matched together. The reader may observe certain features of Livy's style with interest, and consider how far they make towards the end he had in view. He introduces *variety*, where the continual repetition of a fixed phrase, however rigorously exact, would grow wearisome: it is instructive to observe, e. g., how deftly he rings the changes on *cum* and *ubi* and ablative absolutes. Not unconnected with this is the practice of using occasionally *archaic* or *poetical* turns of expression: e. g. *mox* of events in the past 27 § 13; the order of *namquè* 25 § 2; the word *fatalis* 5 § 11; *et* for *etiam* 2 § 4; *adversa montium* 3 § 1; *adde quod* 19 § 6; *tempestas* = tempus 7 § 15. It is hard to say whether a similar motive occasioned another peculiarity—the *imitation of Greek syntactical constructions*, or whether such constructions were becoming habitual in the spoken language: e. g. the omission of the subject with an infinitive 1 § 11; the use of participles 4 § 9, 6 § 12; the frequentative optative 6 § 2; future participles to express purpose and to condense a relative clause 5 § 11; and an imitation of such constructions as *οἱ νῦν* 2 § 7, 7 § 8, and of the uses of *οὐδέ* 7 § 14. More vital to the style is the imagination continually at play to call up the past vividly and the skill with which the language is then pressed into service to paint what the imagination has seen. It is here that Livy is perhaps best to be seen at work, not content with the word which, though it describes a thing, does not make it burn before the reader's mind, and carefully selecting some word whose novelty will surprise attention and make the matter live. To appreciate the merits of Livy's style in this respect the exact value to a Roman of his metaphorical words must be gauged, and in the notes attention has often been called to this. With the same object Livy constantly arranges his words in an order that will guide his readers instantly to the sense.

Asinius Pollio, consul in 40 B.C., whose critical taste was of

Digitized by Google

the finest, declared that he found in Livy's Latin a certain Patavinity. Wherein this provincialism lay it is beyond modern power to tell, but one or two points in Livy's grammar deserve notice which are not of the same character as the imitations just mentioned of Greek or of the poetical.

1. For the future infinitive he keeps near to the ancient indeclinable form to this extent that he *never* adds *esse*. Cicero inserts and omits *esse* with equal readiness.

2. He extends to the nominative case (which Cicero does not do) the use of a participle and noun in agreement equivalent practically in sense to an abstract noun: e. g. 13 § 8.

3. *Etiam* in Livy sometimes precedes, sometimes follows what it emphasizes. In Cicero it seems always to precede.

4. His syntax in oratio obliqua does not entirely conform to the rules deduced by grammarians from Ciceronian usage: e. g. 1 § 4, 2 § 5, 6 § 13.

But it is seldom that Livy changes his construction in passing from one to another of two parallel words, phrases or clauses, as the later Latin authors delight to do. Examples are to be found, however, in 33 § 5 (*in vulgus quam optimo cuique gratiorem*), in 6 § 4 *incerti . . . et quod . . .* and § 11.

The young student should notice that Livy uses *mensum* (not *mensium*) 33 § 6 and 43 § 21, *praestaturus* (not *praestiturus*) 24 § 4; that his employment of *plerique* (6 § 2) and *cunctus* (6 § 7) is like that of the Silver Age writers; and (*a*) he uses asyndeton freely, to give point or opposition (see notes on 1 § 1); (*b*) he omits *est* continually; e. g. in 5 § 5, 20 § 9; (*c*) and sometimes omits the subject; e. g. in 1 § 11 (cf. 35 § 5).

These three means make for conciseness, another of the virtues in Livy's style. The total effect of that style has been summed up by Quintilian in the words *mira iucunditas clarissimusque candor* ('a wonderful charm and distinction').

Digitized by Google

§ 8. Hints on Translation.

As has been already hinted, the order of Livy's words is of great importance to the understanding of his meaning. To read a sentence aloud—if necessary, several times over—is of the utmost service for ascertaining this. But, the meaning once grasped, the student has the task before him of expressing this in English, smooth and elegant, vigorous and pictorial, after the manner of his original. To get some idea of what he should make his aim he should read widely in Macaulay, Froude, Napier, Prescott, Creasy, and Kinglake. He should also study carefully a few paragraphs which may take his fancy as particularly vigorous in those historians. He should observe how short sentences and long are interwoven to make a paragraph, how they are connected, what kind of words are used, or of those he is often tempted to use in translating what kind is avoided. He should then resolve to be dissatisfied with any translation which does not run as smoothly to his ear and read as naturally as native English. At the same time he should be careful not to add or subtract anything from his author's statements, nor to tell his story in a more simple and childlike nor in a more stiff and ornamented way than his Latin. A few special details which generally cause beginners difficulty may receive a word of comment.

1. Certain common words in Latin are not represented naturally in English by words equally fixed. Thus *res* Romana = the Roman state, government; *rebus perditis* = a desperate pass, position, situation; gloomy circumstances; while *res* often = proposal, measure, plan; and *res repetere* = to demand satisfaction, reparation. Three details deserve notice.

(*a*) In Latin the imperfect occurs as frequently in the passive as in the active. In English it rarely occurs. Generally the translation 'was being' should be avoided, either by turning the sentence round so that the active voice of the verb is used,

Digitized by Google

or by abandoning the attempt to keep the exact shade of tense, if it is of little importance. The student should examine an instance or two, e. g. 37 § 7.

(*b*) English uses the impersonal subject 'it' constantly where Latin has a personal subject: e. g. *ut viderentur*='so that it seemed that they'.

(*c*) English speaks of 'the country'=*res publica*.

2. Long sentences should often, but not always, be broken up into short sentences. Considerable judgement and taste are required for deciding how and when this should be done. The student will find a suitable opportunity for practising this art of breaking up in 6 § 3 or 14 § 9.

3. The metaphorical language of Livy often requires expansion or transformation, and the following examples of English expression may be studied as suggestive parallels to the Livy passages indicated, though nothing can take the place of extensive study of English authors. It is to be understood that these parallels by no means offer ready-made turnings of the Latin, but they may serve as the straw which may render the making of bricks easier for those who have not yet read enough of their own literature to gather easily for themselves. They may furnish a hint as to how a translation may be framed, if the translator remembers that he must not be content with a loose paraphrase. 'A brilliant gleam of success had lit up the fallen fortunes of Lauderdale' (10 § 2), 'the Church was on the brink of destruction' (7 § 1), 'one parting beam of splendour broke through the clouded skies' (10 § 2), 'colour over to his eyes the perfidy he meditated' (11 § 8), 'his whole soul festering with angry passions' (14 § 9), 'inwardly foamed at the recollection' (46 § 8), 'the singular ferocity which was wont to animate his features' (6 § 2, 7 § 3), 'the whole current of Irish feeling has been changed' (20 § 7, 32 § 8), 'his countenance had an expression which intimated an unwillingness' (7 § 3), 'a glance which seemed to kindle

Digitized by Google

with the fondest affection' (6 § 2), 'those decisive moments when the trembling balance hung on fortune in the battle-field' (32 § 8), 'the insults envenomed the minds of a proud people' (14 § 9), 'one great scene of conflagration' (43 § 16), 'various stains covered him with infamy' (34 § 14), 'with a heart burning with resentment' (7 § 3), 'Oxford was now in a ferment of discontent' (25 § 2), 'fortified by the general applause of his country' (13 § 2, 45 § 13), 'the stir and hum of men' (45 § 15), 'some alteration of circumstances is impending over him' (20 § 7, 32 § 8), 'generous enthusiasm' (45 § 13, 46 § 6), 'the curfew tolls the knell of parting day' (7 § 1), 'choking with rage' (46 § 9), 'they followed events rather than created them' (18 § 6), 'Wheler had gradually been relaxing in his opposition' (12 § 7), 'quick and vigorous as his intellect was' (3 § 5), 'circumstances will draw you on inevitably' (18 § 6), 'the proposal was received with acclamation' (45 § 13), 'the day seemed to hang in doubt' (32 § 8), 'a provoking mishap presently impaired the efficiency of the machine' (12 § 3), 'it diverted his sense of the horrors around them' (12 § 7), 'the scene of the conflict' (43 § 16), 'the determining factor in the situation' (1 § 11), 'he heard with a species of ecstasy the death of Rudolf' (2 § 10), 'he was in the very zenith of his transcendent powers' (3 § 5), 'led by the circumstances both of his private and of his public career' (18 § 6), 'there emerges a personality genial, bracing, vigorous' (3 § 5), 'a strange paralysis of will let every opportunity pass unregarded' (2 § 10), 'the changes and chances of this mortal life' (8 § 4), 'it is impossible to allow this to be glozed over' (11 § 8), 'the key to the situation' (32 § 1), 'we perceive an intelligence lively and acute, without attaining to catholicity of judgement or taste' (3 § 5), 'he was now sunk under the burden of years' (3 § 5), 'raised from the dead' (6 § 3), 'a deep gloom of melancholy despair settled upon the assembly' (7 §§ 6, 9), 'no other way may have been conceivable out of the black flood

Digitized by Google

of difficulties in which the ship was tossing' (10 § 4), 'the whole country would have been in a flame' (10 § 6), 'restored from the grave' (6 § 3), 'they broke into loud cries of rage and lamentation' (7 § 4), 'a hill commanded the approaches to the city' (32 § 1), 'the fortunes of the war now took a decisive turn' (20 § 7), 'the history of parties continued to present a singular monotony' (17 § 1), 'the sight inflamed the populace to madness' (14 § 9), 'the fertile genius and serene courage of Hastings achieved their most signal triumph' (3 § 5), 'again the ship had risen from the gulf of the abyss' (10 § 4), 'the resentment of the people blazed fierce and high' (10 § 6), 'she was ready to sacrifice her personal resentment to her country's cause' (38 § 12), 'a great legislative injustice festers in the social body like a wound' (14 § 9), 'there was a fear lest any form of education should brace the energies of the negro' (12 § 7), 'the innovation excited paroxysms of alarm and indignation' (7 § 4), 'coming events cast their shadows before' (38 § 4), 'the authority of the law was enfeebled and subverted' (27 § 6), 'it left behind a hatred which rankled for centuries in the Scotch mind' (14 § 9), 'this city, which in wealth, population, dignity, and sanctity was amongst the foremost of Asia, had long been under the rule of a Hindoo prince' (39 § 11).

§ 9. Sketch of Roman History to 321 B.C.

Rome, founded in 753 B.C., was governed for two centuries and a half by kings. Within her walls men of Latin and of Sabine blood united to form a community less powerful at first than some of their neighbours. But, by the time that the king was replaced 509 B.C. by two annual consuls, Rome had won her way to some sort of headship of the Latin League. Another century passed in chequered struggles with the Etruscans, the Volscians, Aequians, and Sabines, and in a prolonged resistance on the part of the patricians to the plebeian

Digitized by Google

demand of greater personal liberty, and a more equitable share in the public honours and in the fruits of the national successes. The Gallic invasion in 390 B.C. was a serious but temporary interruption of the progress of development. After it the plebeians secured some further recognition—after 366 B.C. one consul was of necessity always a plebeian,—and the extension of Roman power was continued by the dissolution of the Latin League in 338 B.C., the members becoming henceforth rather humble dependants of Rome than equal allies, and by the conquest of Campania. The practice begun in 450 B.C. of throwing colonies into disaffected districts riveted the links of Roman dominion firmly together. But 'the Romans' intrusion into Campania naturally disturbed the Samnites', and from 326–304 B.C. the struggle for the empire of Italy raged incessantly. Rome wished to secure Palaeopolis and Neapolis, in order to complete her reduction of Campania. The Samnites garrisoned Palaeopolis, and the Romans accepted this gage of battle. Presently the besieged town was induced to throw over their Samnite helpers and to join Rome, and the Lucanians, won to the Roman alliance, prevented Tarentum from assisting their Samnite friends. Thus the Samnites were isolated, were unable to support unaided the shock of the Roman arms, and begged for peace. This was refused 321 B.C., and the sequel is told in Livy's Ninth Book.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

T. LIVI

AB VRBE CONDITA

LIBER IX

SEQVITVR hunc annum nobilis clade Romana Caudina 1
pax T. Veturio Calvino Sp. Postumio consulibus. Samnites 2
eo anno imperatorem C. Pontium, Herennii filium, habue-
runt, patre longe prudentissimo natum, primum ipsum
bellatorem ducemque. is, ubi legati, qui ad dedendas res 3
missi erant, pace infecta redierunt, 'ne nihil actum' inquit
'hac legatione censeatis, expiatum est quidquid ex foedere
rupto irarum in nos caelestium fuit. satis scio, quibus- 4
cumque dis cordi fuit subigi nos ad necessitatem dedendi
res, quae ab nobis ex foedere repetitae fuerant, iis non
fuisse cordi tam superbe ab Romanis foederis expiationem
spretam. quid enim ultra fieri ad placandos deos miti- 5
gandosque homines potuit, quam quod nos fecimus? res
hostium in praeda captas, quae belli iure nostrae videbantur,
remisimus; auctores belli, quia vivos non potuimus, per- 6
functos iam fato dedidimus; bona eorum, ne quid ex
contagione noxae remaneret penes nos, Romam portavimus.
quid ultra tibi, Romane, quid foederi, quid dis arbitris 7
foederis debeo? quem tibi tuarum irarum, quem meorum
suppliciorum iudicem feram? neminem neque populum
neque privatum fugio. quod si nihil cum potentiore iuris 8
humani relinquitur inopi, at ego ad deos vindices intole-

Digitized by Google

9 randae superbiae confugiam et precabor, ut iras suas vertant
in eos, quibus non suae redditae res, non alienae adcumu-
latae satis sint; quorum saevitiam non mors noxiorum, non
deditio exanimatorum corporum, non bona sequentia domini
deditionem exsatient; placari qui nequeant, nisi hauriendum
10 sanguinem laniandaque viscera nostra praebuerimus. iustum
est bellum, Samnites, quibus necessarium, et pia arma
11 quibus nulla nisi in armis relinquitur spes. proinde, cum
rerum humanarum maximum momentum sit, quam propitiis
rem, quam adversis agant dis, pro certo habete priora bella
adversus deos magis quam homines gessisse, hoc, quod
2 instat, ducibus ipsis dis gesturos.' haec non laeta magis
quam vera vaticinatus exercitu educto circa Caudium castra
2 quam potest occultissime locat; inde ad Calatiam, ubi iam
consules Romanos castraque esse audiebat, milites decem
pastorum habitu mittit pecoraque diversos, alium alibi, haud
3 procul Romanis pascere iubet praesidiis; ubi inciderint in
praedatores, ut idem omnibus sermo constet: legiones
Samnitium in Apulia esse, Luceriam omnibus copiis cir-
4 cumsedere, nec procul abesse, quin vi capiant. iam is
rumor, et ante de industria vulgatus, venerat ad Romanos,
sed fidem auxere captivi, eo maxime, quod sermo inter
5 omnes congruebat. haud erat dubium, quin Lucerinis
opem Romanus ferret, bonis ac fidelibus sociis, simul ne
Apulia omnis ad praesentem terrorem deficeret; ea modo,
6 qua irent, consultatio fuit. duae ad Luceriam ferebant viae,
altera praeter oram superi maris, patens apertaque, sed
quanto tutior, tanto fere longior, altera per furculas Cau-
7 dinas, brevior; sed ita natus locus est: saltus duo alti,
angusti silvosique sunt, montibus circa perpetuis inter se
iuncti; iacet inter eos satis patens, clausus in medio,
campus herbidus aquosusque, per quem medium iter est;
8 sed antequam venias ad eum, intrandae primae angustiae
sunt, et aut eadem, qua te insinuaveris, retro via repetenda

Digitized by Google

aut, si ire porro pergas, per alium saltum, artiorem impedi-
tioremque, evadendum. in eum campum via alia per 9
cavam rupem Romani demisso agmine cum ad alias an-
gustias protinus pergerent, saeptas deiectu arborum saxo-
rumque ingentium obiacente mole invenere. cum fraus
hostilis apparuisset, praesidium etiam in summo saltu
conspicitur. citati inde retro, qua venerant, pergunt repe- 10
tere viam; eam quoque clausam sua obice armisque
inveniunt. sistunt inde gradum sine ullius imperio,
stuporque omnium animos ac velut torpor quidam insolitus
membra tenet, intuentesque alii alios, cum alterum quisque 11
compotem magis mentis ac consilii ducerent, diu immobiles
silent; deinde, ubi praetoria consulum erigi videre et 12
expedire quosdam utilia operi, quamquam ludibrio fore
munientes perditis rebus ac spe omni adempta cernebant,
tamen, ne culpam malis adderent, pro se quisque nec hor- 13
tante ullo nec imperante ad muniendum versi castra propter
aquam vallo circumdant, sua ipsi opera laboremque irritum, 14
praeterquam quod hostes superbe increpabant, cum misera-
bili confessione eludentes. ad consules maestos, ne advo- 15
cantes quidem in consilium, quando nec consilio nec auxilio
locus esset, sua sponte legati ac tribuni conveniunt, milites-
que ad praetorium versi opem, quam vix di immortales ferre
poterant, ab ducibus exposcunt. querentes magis quam 3
consultantes nox oppressit, cum pro ingenio quisque fre-
merent, alius: 'per obices viarum, per adversa montium,
per silvas, qua ferri arma poterunt, eamus, modo ad hostem 2
pervenire liceat, quem per annos iam prope triginta vinci-
mus; omnia aequa et plana erunt Romano in perfidum
Samnitem pugnanti'; alius: 'quo aut qua eamus? num 3
montes moliri sede sua paramus? dum haec imminebunt
iuga, qua tu ad hostem venias? armati inermes, fortes
ignavi, pariter omnes capti atque victi sumus; ne ferrum
quidem ad bene moriendum oblaturus est hostis; sedens

Digitized by Google

4 bellum conficiet.' his in vicem sermonibus qua cibi, qua quietis immemor nox traducta est.

Ne Samnitibus quidem consilium in tam laetis suppetebat rebus; itaque universi Herennium Pontium, patrem im-
5 peratoris, per litteras consulendum censent. iam is gravis annis non militaribus solum sed civilibus quoque abscesserat muneribus; in corpore tamen adfecto vigebat vis animi
6 consiliique. is ubi accepit ad furculas Caudinas inter duos saltus clausos esse exercitus Romanos, consultus ab nuntio filii censuit omnes inde quam primum inviolatos dimitten-
7 dos. quae ubi spreta sententia est iterumque eodem remeante nuntio consulebatur, censuit ad unum omnes inter-
8 ficiendos. quae ubi tam discordia inter se velut ex ancipiti oraculo responsa data sunt, quamquam filius ipse in primis iam animum quoque patris consenuisse in adfecto corpore rebatur, tamen consensu omnium victus est, ut ipsum in
9 consilium acciret. nec gravatus senex plaustro in castra dicitur advectus vocatusque in consilium ita ferme locutus esse, ut nihil sententiae suae mutaret, causas tantum adi-
10 ceret: priore se consilio, quod optimum duceret, cum potentissimo populo per ingens beneficium perpetuam firmare pacem amicitiamque; altero consilio in multas aetates, quibus amissis duobus exercitibus haud facile receptura vires Romana res, bellum differre; tertium nullum consilium
11 esse. cum filius aliique principes percunctando exsequerentur, 'quid, si media via consilii caperetur, ut et dimitterentur
12 incolumes et leges iis iure belli victis imponerentur', 'ista quidem sententia' inquit 'ea est, quae neque amicos parat nec inimicos tollit. servate modo quos ignominia irritaveri-
13 tis: ea est Romana gens, quae victa quiescere nesciat. vivet semper in pectoribus illorum quidquid istuc praesens necessitas inusserit, nec eos ante multiplices poenas expetitas a
4 vobis quiescere sinet'. neutra sententia accepta Herennius domum e castris est avectus; et in castris Romanis cum

Digitized by Google

frustra multi conatus ad erumpendum capti essent et iam omnium rerum inopia esset, victi necessitate legatos mittunt, qui 2
primum pacem aequam peterent; si pacem non impetrarent,
uti provocarent ad pugnam. tum Pontius debellatum esse 3
respondit et, quoniam ne victi quidem ac capti fortunam
fateri scirent, inermes cum singulis vestimentis sub iugum
missurum; alias condiciones pacis aequas victis ac victori-
bus fore: si agro Samnitium decederetur, coloniae abduce- 4
rentur, suis inde legibus Romanum ac Samnitem aequo
foedere victurum; his condicionibus paratum se esse foedus 5
cum consulibus ferire; si quid eorum displiceat, legatos
redire ad se vetuit. haec cum legatio renuntiaretur, tantus 6
gemitus omnium subito exortus est tantaque maestitia in-
cessit, ut non gravius accepturi viderentur, si nuntiaretur
omnibus eo loco mortem oppetendam esse. cum diu silen- 7
tium fuisset nec consules aut pro foedere tam turpi aut
contra foedus tam necessarium hiscere possent, tum L.
Lentulus, qui princeps legatorum virtute atque honoribus
erat, 'patrem meum' inquit, 'consules, saepe audivi me- 8
morantem se in Capitolio unum non fuisse auctorem senatui
redimendae auro a Gallis civitatis, quando nec fossa valloque
ab ignavissimo ad opera ac muniendum hoste clausi essent
et erumpere si non sine magno periculo, tamen sine certa
pernicie possent. quod si, illis ut decurrere ex Capitolio 9
armatis in hostem licuit, quo saepe modo obsessi in obsi-
dentes eruperunt, ita nobis aequo aut iniquo loco dimicandi
tantummodo cum hoste copia esset, non mihi paterni animi
indoles in consilio dando deesset. equidem mortem pro 10
patria praeclaram esse fateor et me vel devovere pro populo
Romano legionibusque vel in medios immittere hostes para-
tus sum; sed hic patriam video, hic quidquid Romanarum 11
legionum est, quae, nisi pro se ipsis ad mortem ruere volunt,
quid habent, quod morte sua servent? "tecta urbis" dicat 12
aliquis "et moenia et eam turbam, a qua urbs incolitur".

Envoys come to Samnite general —

No peace unless R. will do same to S.

Speech of Lentulus —

Digitized by Google

immo hercule produntur ea omnia deleto hoc exercitu, non
13 servantur. quis enim ea tuebitur? imbellis videlicet atque
inermis multitudo. tam hercule, quam a Gallorum impetu
14 defendit. an a Veis exercitum Camillumque ducem implora-
bunt? hic omnes spes opesque sunt, quas servando patriam
servamus, dedendo ad necem patriam deserimus ac prodi-
15 mus. "at foeda atque ignominiosa deditio est." sed ea
caritas patriae est, ut tam ignominia eam quam morte nostra,
16 si opus sit, servemus. subeatur ergo ista, quantacumque
est, indignitas et pareatur necessitati, quam ne di quidem
superant. ite, consules, redimite armis civitatem, quam auro
5 maiores vestri redemerunt.' consules profecti ad Pontium in
conloquium, cum de foedere victor agitaret, negarunt iniussu
populi foedus fieri posse nec sine fetialibus caerimoniaque
2 alia sollemni. itaque non, ut vulgo credunt Claudiusque
etiam scribit, foedere pax Caudina, sed per sponsionem facta
3 est. quid enim aut sponsoribus in foedere opus esset aut
obsidibus, ubi precatione res transigitur, per quem populum
fiat, quo minus legibus dictis stetur, ut eum ita Iuppiter
4 feriat, quem ad modum a fetialibus porcus feriatur? spo-
ponderunt consules, legati, quaestores, tribuni militum,
nominaque omnium, qui spoponderunt, exstant, ubi, si ex
foedere acta res esset, praeterquam duorum fetialium non
5 exstarent; et propter necessariam foederis dilationem obsides
etiam sescenti equites imperati, qui capite luerent, si pacto
6 non staretur. tempus inde statutum tradendis obsidibus
exercituque inermi mittendo. redintegravit luctum in castris
consulum adventus, ut vix ab iis abstinerent manus, quorum
temeritate in eum locum deducti essent, quorum ignavia
7 foedius inde, quam venissent, abituri: illis non ducem
locorum, non exploratorem fuisse; beluarum modo caecos
8 in foveam missos. alii alios intueri, contemplari arma mox
tradenda et inermes futuras dextras obnoxiaque corpora
hosti; proponere sibimet ipsi ante oculos iugum hostile et

Digitized by Google

ludibria victoris et vultus superbos et per armatos inermium
iter, inde foedi agminis miserabilem viam per sociorum 9
urbes, reditum in patriam ad parentes, quo saepe ipsi
maioresque eorum triumphantes venissent: se solos sine 10
vulnere, sine ferro, sine acie victos; sibi non stringere
licuisse gladios, non manum cum hoste conferre; sibi nequi-
quam animos datos. haec frementibus hora fatalis ignomi- 11
niae advenit, omnia tristiora experiundo factura, quam quae
praeceperant animis. iam primum cum singulis vestimentis 12
inermes extra vallum exire iussi, et primi traditi obsides
atque in custodiam abducti. tum a consulibus abire lictores 13
iussi paludamentaque detracta: *id* tantam inter ipsos, qui
paulo ante eos exsecrantes dedendos lacerandosque censu-
erant, miserationem fecit, ut suae quisque condicionis oblitus 14
ab illa deformatione tantae maiestatis velut ab nefando
spectaculo averteret oculos. primi consules prope seminudi 6
sub iugum missi, tum ut quisque gradu proximus erat, ita
ignominiae obiectus, tum deinceps singulae legiones. cir- 2
cumstabant armati hostes, exprobrantes eludentesque; gladii
etiam plerisque intentati, et vulnerati quidam necatique, si
vultus eorum indignitate rerum acrior victorem offendisset.
ita traducti sub iugum et, quod paene gravius erat, per 3
hostium oculos, cum e saltu evasissent, etsi velut ab inferis
extracti tum primum lucem adspicere visi sunt, tamen ipsa
lux ita deforme intuentibus agmen omni morte tristior fuit.
itaque cum ante noctem Capuam pervenire possent, incerti 4
de fide sociorum et quod pudor praepediebat, circa viam
haud procul Capua omnium egena corpora humi prostra-
verunt. quod ubi est Capuam nuntiatum, evicit miseratio 5
iusta sociorum superbiam ingenitam Campanis. confestim 6
insignia sua consulibus, fasces lictores, arma equos, vesti-
menta commeatus militibus benigne mittunt; et venientibus 7
Capuam cunctus senatus populusque obviam egressus iustis
omnibus hospitalibus privatisque et publicis fungitur officiis.

Digitized by Google

8 neque illis sociorum comitas vultusque benigni et adloquia
non modo sermonem elicere, sed ne ut oculos quidem
attollerent aut consolantes amicos contra intuerentur efficere
9 poterant: adeo super maerorem pudor quidam fugere con-
10 loquia et coetus hominum cogebat. postero die cum iuvenes
nobiles, missi a Capua, ut proficiscentes ad finem Cam-
11 panum prosequerentur, revertissent vocatique in curiam
percunctantibus maioribus natu multo sibi maestiores et
abiectioris animi visos referrent: adeo silens ac prope
12 mutum agmen incessisse; iacere indolem illam Romanam,
ablatosque cum armis animos, non reddere salutem, non
salutantibus dare responsum, non hiscere quemquam prae
metu potuisse, tamquam ferentibus adhuc cervicibus iugum,
13 sub quod missi essent; habere Samnites victoriam non
praeclaram solum sed etiam perpetuam, cepisse enim eos
non Romam, sicut ante Gallos, sed, quod multo bellicosius
7 fuerit, Romanam virtutem ferociamque:—cum haec dicerentur audirenturque et deploratum paene Romanum nomen
in concilio sociorum fidelium esset, dicitur Ofillius Calavius,
2 Ovii filius, clarus genere factisque, tum etiam aetate verendus,
3 longe aliter se habere rem dixisse: silentium illud obstinatum fixosque in terram oculos et surdas ad omnia solacia
aures et pudorem intuendae lucis ingentem molem irarum
4 ex alto animi cientis indicia esse. aut Romana se ignorare
ingenia, aut silentium illud Samnitibus flebiles brevi clamores
gemitusque excitaturum, Caudinaeque pacis aliquanto Samni-
5 tibus quam Romanis tristiorem memoriam fore; quippe suos
quemque eorum animos habiturum, ubicumque congressuri
sint; saltus Caudinos non ubique Samnitibus fore.
6 Iam Romae etiam sua infamis clades erat. obsessos
primum audierunt; tristior deinde ignominiosae pacis
7 magis quam periculi nuntius fuit. ad famam obsidionis
dilectus haberi coeptus erat; dimissus deinde auxiliorum
apparatus, postquam deditionem tam foede factam acce-

Digitized by Google

perunt, extemploque sine ulla publica auctoritate consensum in omnem formam luctus est. tabernae circa forum clausae, 8 iustitiumque in foro sua sponte coeptum prius quam indictum; lati clavi, anuli aurei positi; paene maestior 9 exercitu ipso civitas esse nec ducibus solum atque auctoribus sponsoribusque pacis irasci sed innoxios etiam milites odisse et negare urbe tectisve accipiendos. quam concita- 10 tionem animorum fregit adventus exercitus etiam iratis miserabilis. non enim tamquam in patriam revertentes ex insperato incolumes, sed captorum habitu vultuque ingressi sero in urbem, ita se in suis quisque tectis abdiderunt, ut 11 postero atque insequentibus diebus nemo eorum forum aut publicum adspicere vellet. consules in privato abditi nihil 12 pro magistratu agere, nisi quod expressum senatus consulto est, ut dictatorem dicerent comitiorum causa. Q. Fabium 13 Ambustum dixerunt et P. Aelium Paetum magistrum equitum; quibus vitio creatis suffecti M. Aemilius Papus 14 dictator, L. Valerius Flaccus magister equitum. nec per eos comitia habita; et quia taedebat populum omnium magistratuum eius anni, res ad interregnum rediit. interreges 15 Q. Fabius Maximus, M. Valerius Corvus. is consules creavit Q. Publilium Philonem *tertium* et L. Papirium Cursorem iterum haud dubio consensu civitatis, quod nulli ea tempestate duces clariores essent.

Quo creati sunt die, eo—sic enim placuerat patribus— 8 magistratum inierunt, sollemnibusque senatus consultis perfectis de pace Caudina rettulerunt; et Publilius, penes quem 2 fasces erant, 'dic, Sp. Postumi', inquit. qui ubi surrexit, eodem illo vultu, quo sub iugum missus erat, 'haud sum 3 ignarus' inquit, 'consules, ignominiae, non honoris causa me primum excitatum iussumque dicere, non tamquam senatorem, sed tamquam reum qua infelicis belli, qua ignominiosae pacis. ego tamen, quando neque de noxa 4 nostra neque de poena rettulistis, omissa defensione, quae

Digitized by Google

non difficillima esset apud haud ignaros fortunarum humanarum necessitatiumque, sententiam de eo, de quo rettulistis, paucis peragam; quae sententia testis erit, mihine an legionibus vestris pepercerim, cum me seu turpi seu neces-
5 saria sponsione obstrinxi, qua tamen, quando iniussu populi facta est, non tenetur populus Romanus, nec quicquam ex
6 ea praeterquam corpora nostra debentur Samnitibus. dedamur per fetiales nudi vinctique; exsolvamus religione populum, si qua obligavimus, ne quid divini humanive obstet, quo minus iustum piumque de integro ineatur
7 bellum. interea consules exercitum scribere, armare, educere placet nec prius ingredi hostium fines, quam omnia
8 iusta in deditione nostra perfecta erunt. vos, di immortales, precor quaesoque, si vobis non fuit cordi Sp. Postumium, T. Veturium consules cum Samnitibus prospere bellum
9 gerere, at vos satis habeatis vidisse nos sub iugum missos, vidisse sponsione infami obligatos, videre nudos vinctosque hostibus deditos, omnem iram hostium nostris capitibus
10 excipientes; novos consules legionesque Romanas ita cum Samnite gerere bellum velitis, ut omnia ante nos consules
11 bella gesta sunt.' quae ubi dixit, tanta simul admiratio miseratioque viri incessit homines, ut modo vix crederent illum eundem esse Sp. Postumium, qui auctor tam foedae
12 pacis fuisset, modo miserarentur, quod vir talis etiam praecipuum apud hostes supplicium passurus esset ob iram
13 diremptae pacis. cum omnes laudibus modo prosequentes virum in sententiam eius pedibus irent, temptata paulisper
14 intercessio est ab L. Livio et Q. Maelio tribunis plebis, qui neque exsolvi religione populum aiebant deditione sua, nisi omnia Samnitibus, qualia apud Caudium fuissent, restitue-
15 rentur, neque se pro eo, quod spondendo pacem servassent exercitum populi Romani, poenam ullam meritos esse neque ad extremum, cum sacrosancti essent, dedi hostibus viola-
9 rive posse. tum Postumius 'interea dedite' inquit 'pro-

Digitized by Google

fanos nos, quos salva religione potestis; dedetis deinde et 2
istos sacrosanctos, cum primum magistratu abierint, sed, si
me audiatis, priusquam dedantur, hic in comitio virgis
caesos, hanc iam ut intercalatae poenae usuram habeant.
nam quod deditione nostra negant exsolvi religione populum, 3
id istos magis, ne dedantur, quam quia ita se res habeat,
dicere, quis adeo iuris fetialium expers est, qui ignoret?
neque ego infitias eo, patres conscripti, tam sponsiones 4
quam foedera sancta esse apud eos homines, apud quos
iuxta divinas religiones fides humana colitur; sed iniussu
populi nego quicquam sanciri posse, quod populum teneat.
an, si eadem superbia, qua sponsionem istam expresserunt 5
nobis Samnites, coegissent nos verba legitima dedentium
urbes nuncupare, deditum populum Romanum vos, tribuni,
diceretis et hanc urbem, templa, delubra, fines, aquas Sam-
nitium esse? omitto deditionem, quoniam de sponsione 6
agitur; quid tandem, si spopondissemus urbem hanc relictu-
rum populum Romanum? si incensurum? si magistratus,
si senatum, si leges non habiturum? si sub regibus futu-
rum? di meliora, inquis. atqui non indignitas rerum 7
sponsionis vinculum levat: si quid est, in quod obligari
populus possit, in omnia potest. et ne illud quidem, quod
quosdam forsitan moveat, refert, consul an dictator an
praetor spoponderit. et hoc ipsi etiam Samnites iudica- 8
verunt, quibus non fuit satis consules spondere, sed legatos,
quaestores, tribunos militum spondere coegerunt. nec a 9
me nunc quisquam quaesiverit, quid ita spoponderim, cum
id nec consulis ius esset, nec illis spondere pacem, quae
mei non erat arbitrii, nec pro vobis, qui nihil mandave-
ratis, possem. nihil ad Caudium, patres conscripti, humanis 10
consiliis gestum est: di immortales et vestris et hostium
imperatoribus mentem ademerunt. nec nos in bello satis 11
cavimus, et illi male partam victoriam male perdiderunt,
dum vix locis, quibus vicerant, credunt, dum quacumque

Digitized by Google

12 condicione arma viris in arma natis auferre festinant. an, si sana mens fuisset, difficile illis fuit, dum senes ab domo ad consultandum accersunt, mittere Romam legatos? cum
13 senatu, cum populo de pace ac foedere agere? tridui iter expeditis erat; interea in indutiis res fuisset, donec ab Roma legati aut victoriam illis certam aut pacem adferrent. ea demum sponsio esset, quam populi iussu spopondissemus.
14 sed neque vos tulissetis, nec nos spopondissemus, nec fas fuit alium rerum exitum esse, quam ut illi velut somnio
15 laetiore, quam quod mentes eorum capere possent, nequiquam eluderentur et nostrum exercitum eadem, quae impedierat, fortuna expediret, vanam victoriam vanior irritam faceret pax, sponsio interponeretur, quae neminem praeter
16 sponsorem obligaret. quid enim vobiscum, patres conscripti, quid cum populo Romano actum est? quis vos appellare potest, quis se a vobis dicere deceptum? hostis an civis? hosti nihil spopondistis, civem neminem spon-
17 dere pro vobis iussistis. nihil ergo vobis nec nobiscum est, quibus nihil mandastis, nec cum Samnitibus, cum quibus
18 nihil egistis. Samnitibus sponsores nos ~~sumus~~ rei satis locupletes in id, quod nostrum est, in id, quod praestare possumus, corpora nostra et animos: in haec saeviant, in haec ferrum, in haec iras acuant. quod ad tribunos attinet,
19 consulite, utrum praesens deditio eorum fieri possit an in diem differatur; nos interim, T. Veturi vosque ceteri, vilia haec capita luendae sponsioni feramus et nostro supplicio
10 liberemus Romana arma.' movit patres conscriptos cum causa tum auctor nec ceteros solum sed tribunos etiam
2 plebei, ut se in senatus dicerent fore potestate. magistratu inde se extemplo abdicaverunt traditique fetialibus cum ceteris Caudium ducendi. hoc senatus consulto facto lux
3 quaedam adfulsisse civitati visa est. Postumius in ore erat, eum laudibus ad caelum ferebant, devotioni P. Decii con-
4 sulis, aliis claris facinoribus aequabant: emersisse civitatem

Digitized by Google

ex obnoxia pace illius consilio et opera; ipsum se cruciati-
bus et hostium irae offerre piaculaque pro populo Romano
dare. arma cuncti spectant et bellum: en umquam futu- 5
rum, ut congredi armatis cum Samnite liceat?

In civitate ira odioque ardente dilectus prope omnium 6
voluntariorum fuit. rescriptae ex eodem milite novae legiones
ductusque ad Caudium exercitus. praegressi fetiales ubi ad 7
portam venere, vestem detrahi pacis sponsoribus iubent,
manus post tergum vinciri. cum apparitor verecundia maies-
tatis Postumii laxe vinciret, 'quin tu' inquit 'adducis lorum,
ut iusta fiat deditio?' tum ubi in coetum Samnitium et ad 8
tribunal ventum Pontii est, A. Cornelius Arvina fetialis ita
verba fecit: 'quandoque hisce homines iniussu populi 9
Romani Quiritium foedus ictum iri spoponderunt atque ob
eam rem noxam nocuerunt, ob eam rem, quo populus
Romanus scelere impio sit solutus, hosce homines vobis
dedo.' haec dicenti fetiali Postumius genu femur quanta 10
maxime poterat vi perculit et clara voce ait se Samnitem
civem esse, illum legatum fetialem a se contra ius gentium
violatum: eo iustius bellum gesturos. tum Pontius 'nec 11
ego istam deditionem accipiam' inquit, 'nec Samnites ratam
habebunt. quin tu, Sp. Postumi, si deos esse censes, aut 2
omnia irrita facis aut pacto stas? Samniti populo omnes,
quos in potestate habuit, aut pro iis pax debetur. sed quid 3
ego te appello, qui te captum victori cum qua potes fide
restituis? populum Romanum appello, quem si sponsionis
ad furculas Caudinas factae paenitet, restituat legiones intra
saltum, quo saeptae fuerunt. nemo quemquam deceperit; 4
omnia pro infecto sint; recipiant arma, quae per pactionem
tradiderunt; redeant in castra sua; quidquid pridie habue-
runt, quam in conloquium est ventum, habeant: tum bellum
et fortia consilia placeant, tum sponsio et pax repudietur.
ea fortuna, iis locis, quae ante pacis mentionem habuimus, 5
geramus bellum, nec populus Romanus consulum spon-

Digitized by Google

6 sionem nec nos fidem populi Romani accusemus. num-
quamne causa defiet, cur victi pacto non stetis? obsides
Porsinnae dedistis: furto eos subduxistis; auro civitatem
a Gallis redemistis: inter accipiendum aurum caesi sunt;
7 pacem nobiscum pepigistis, ut legiones vobis captas resti-
tueremus: eam pacem irritam facitis. et semper aliquam
8 fraudi speciem iuris imponitis. non probat populus Romanus
ignominiosa pace legiones servatas; pacem sibi habeat,
legiones captas victori restituat: hoc fide, hoc foederibus,
9 hoc fetialibus caerimoniis dignum erat. ut quidem tu, quod
petisti per pactionem, habeas, tot cives incolumes, ego
pacem, quam hos tibi remittendo pactus sum, non habeam,
hoc tu, A. Corneli, hoc vos, fetiales, iuris gentibus dicitis?
10 ego vero istos, quos dedi simulatis, nec accipio nec dedi
arbitror nec moror, quo minus in civitatem obligatam spon-
sione commissa iratis omnibus dis, quorum eluditur numen,
11 redeant. gerite bellum, quando Sp. Postumius modo lega-
tum fetialem genu perculit. ita di credent Samnitem civem
Postumium, non civem Romanum esse et a Samnite legatum
Romanum violatum: eo vobis iustum in nos factum esse
12 bellum. haec ludibria religionum non pudere in lucem
proferre et vix pueris dignas ambages senes ac consulares
13 fallendae fidei exquirere! i, lictor, deme vincla Romanis;
moratus sit nemo, quo minus, ubi visum fuerit, abeant.'
et illi quidem, forsitan et publica, sua certe liberata fide ab
12 Caudio in castra Romana inviolati redierunt. Samnitibus
pro superba pace infestissimum cernentibus renatum bellum
2 omnia, quae deinde evenerunt, non in animis solum sed
prope in oculis esse, et sero ac nequiquam laudare senis
Pontii utraque consilia, inter quae se media lapsos *via*
victoriae possessionem pace incerta mutasse et beneficii et
maleficii occasione amissa pugnaturos cum eis, quos potue-
rint in perpetuum vel inimicos tollere vel amicos facere.
3 adeoque nullodum certamine inclinatis viribus post Caudinam

Digitized by Google

pacem animi mutaverant, ut clariorem inter Romanos deditio
Postumium quam Pontium incruenta victoria inter Samnites
faceret et geri posse bellum Romani pro victoria certa 4
haberent, Samnites simul rebellasse et vicisse crederent
Romanum.

Inter haec Satricani ad Samnites defecerunt, et Fregellae 5
colonia necopinato adventu Samnitium—fuisse et Satricanos
cum iis satis constat—nocte occupata est. timor inde
mutuus utrosque usque ad lucem quietos tenuit; lux pugnae 6
initium fuit, quam aliquamdiu aequam, et quia pro aris ac
focis dimicabatur et quia ex tectis adiuvabat imbellis multi-
tudo *cer*tamen, Fregellani sustinuerunt. fraus deinde rem 7
inclinavit, quod vocem audiri praeconis passi sunt, incolu-
mem abiturum, qui arma posuisset. ea spes remisit a cer-
tamine animos, et passim arma iactari coepta. pertinacior 8
pars armata per aversam portam erupit, tutiorque eis audacia
fuit quam incautus ad credendum ceteris pavor, quos cir-
cumdatos igni, nequiquam deos fidemque invocantes,
Samnites concremaverunt.

Consules, inter se partiti provincias, Papirius in Apuliam 9
ad Luceriam pergit, ubi equites Romani obsides ad Caudium
dati custodiebantur, Publilius in Samnio substitit adversus
Caudinas legiones. distendit ea res Samnitium animos, 10
quod nec ad Luceriam ire, ne ab tergo instaret hostis, nec
manere, ne Luceria interim amitteretur, satis audebant.
optimum visum est committere rem fortunae et transigere 11
cum Publilio certamen; itaque in aciem copias educunt.
adversus quos Publilius consul cum dimicaturus esset, prius 13
adloquendos milites ratus contionem advocari iussit. ceterum
sicut ingenti alacritate ad praetorium concursum est, ita prae
clamore poscentium pugnam nulla adhortatio imperatoris
audita est: suus cuique animus memor ignominiae adhor- 2
tator aderat. vadunt igitur in proelium urgentes signiferos
et, ne mora in concursu pilis emittendis stringendisque inde

Digitized by Google

gladiis esset, pila velut dato ad id signo abiciunt strictisque
3 gladiis cursu in hostem feruntur. nihil illic imperatoriae
artis ordinibus aut subsidiis locandis fuit; omnia ira militaris
4 prope vesano impetu egit. itaque non fusi modo hostes
sunt, sed ne castris quidem suis fugam impedire ausi Apuliam
dissipati petiere; Luceriam tamen coacto rursus in unum
5 agmine est perventum. Romanos ira eadem, quae per
mediam aciem hostium tulerat, et in castra pertulit. ibi
plus quam in acie sanguinis ac caedis factum, praedaeque
pars maior ira corrupta.

6 Exercitus alter cum Papirio consule locis maritimis perve-
nerat Arpos per omnia pacata Samnitium magis iniuriis et
7 odio quam beneficio ullo populi Romani; nam Samnites,
ea tempestate in montibus vicatim habitantes, campestria
et maritima loca, contempto cultorum molliore atque, ut
evenit fere, locis simili genere, ipsi montani atque agrestes
8 depopulabantur. quae regio si fida Samnitibus fuisset, aut
pervenire Arpos exercitus Romanus nequisset, aut interiecta
inter Romam et Arpos penuria rerum omnium exclusos a
9 commeatibus absumpsisset. tum quoque profectos inde ad
Luceriam, iuxta obsidentes obsessosque, inopia vexavit.
omnia ab Arpis Romanis suppeditabantur, ceterum adeo
exigue, ut militi occupato stationibus vigiliisque et opere
10 eques folliculis in castra ab Arpis frumentum veheret, inter-
dum occursu hostium cogeretur abiecto ex equo frumento
pugnare. obsessis priusquam alter consul victore exercitu
advenit, et commeatus ex montibus Samnitium invecti erant
11 et auxilia intromissa. artiora omnia adventus Publilii fecit,
qui obsidione delegata in curam collegae vagus per agros
12 cuncta infesta commeatibus hostium fecerat; itaque cum
spes nulla esset diutius obsessos inopiam laturos, coacti
Samnites, qui ad Luceriam castra habebant, undique con-
tractis viribus signa cum Papirio conferre.

14 Per id tempus parantibus utrisque se ad proelium legati

Digitized by Google

Tarentini interveniunt denuntiantes Samnitibus Romanisque,
ut bellum omitterent: per utros stetisset, quo minus disce-
deretur ab armis, adversus eos se pro alteris pugnaturos.
ea legatione Papirius audita perinde ac motus dictis eorum 2
cum collega se communicaturum respondit, accitoque eo,
cum tempus omne in apparatu pugnae consumpsisset,
conlocutus de re haud dubia signum pugnae proposuit.
agentibus divina humanaque, quae adsolent, cum acie 3
dimicandum est, consulibus Tarentini legati occursare re-
sponsum exspectantes; quibus Papirius ait: 'auspicia 4
secunda esse, Tarentini, pullarius nuntiat; litatum prae-
terea est egregie; auctoribus dis, ut videtis, ad rem geren-
dam proficiscimur.' signa inde ferri iussit et copias eduxit, 5
vanissimam increpans gentem, quae, suarum impotens
rerum prae domesticis seditionibus discordiisque, aliis
modum pacis ac belli facere aequum censeret. Samnites 6
ex parte altera cum omnem curam belli remisissent, quia
aut pacem vere cupiebant aut expediebat simulare, ut
Tarentinos sibi conciliarent, cum instructos repente ad
pugnam Romanos conspexissent, vociferari se in auctoritate 7
Tarentinorum manere nec descendere in aciem nec extra
vallum arma ferre; deceptos potius quodcumque casus ferat
passuros, quam ut sprevisse pacis auctores Tarentinos vi-
deantur. accipere se omen consules aiunt et eam precari 8
mentem hostibus, ut ne vallum quidem defendant. ipsi 9
inter se partitis copiis succedunt hostium munimentis et
simul undique adorti, cum pars fossas explerent, pars
vellerent vallum atque in fossas proruerent nec virtus modo
insita sed ira etiam exulceratos ignominia stimularet animos,
castra invasere, et pro se quisque, non haec furculas nec 10
Caudium nec saltus invios esse, ubi errorem fraus superbe
vicisset, sed Romanam virtutem, quam nec vallum nec
fossae arcerent, memorantes caedunt pariter resistentes
fusosque, inermes atque armatos, servos liberos, puberes 11

Digitized by Google

12 impubes, homines iumentaque; nec ullum superfuisset animal, ni consules receptui signum dedissent avidosque caedis milites e castris hostium imperio ac minis expulis-
13 sent. itaque apud infensos ob interpellatam dulcedinem irae confestim oratio habita est, ut doceretur miles minime cuiquam militum consules odio in hostes cessisse aut
14 cessuros; quin duces sicut belli, ita insatiabilis supplicii futuros fuisse, ni respectus equitum sescentorum, qui
15 Luceriae obsides tenerentur, praepedisset animos, ne desperata venia hostes caecos in supplicia eorum ageret, perdere
16 prius quam perire optantes. laudare ea milites laetarique obviam itum irae suae esse ac fateri omnia patienda potius, quam proderetur salus tot principum Romanae iuventutis.

15 Dimissa contione consilium habitum, omnibusne copiis Luceriam premerent, an altero exercitu et duce Apuli circa,
2 gens dubiae ad id voluntatis, temptarentur. Publilius consul ad peragrandam profectus Apuliam aliquot expeditione una populos aut vi subegit aut condicionibus in
3 societatem accepit. Papirio quoque, qui obsessor Luceriae restiterat, brevi ad spem eventus respondit. nam insessis omnibus viis, per quas commeatus ex Samnio subvehebantur, fame domiti Samnites, qui Luceriae in praesidio erant, legatos misere ad consulem Romanum, ut receptis
4 equitibus, qui causa belli essent, absisteret obsidione. iis Papirius ita respondit: debuisse eos Pontium, Herennii filium, quo auctore Romanos sub iugum misissent, consu-
5 lere, quid victis patiendum censeret; ceterum quoniam ab hostibus in se aequa statui quam in se ipsi ferre maluerint, nuntiare Luceriam iussit, arma, sarcinas, iumenta, multitu-
6 dinem omnem imbellem intra moenia relinquerent; militem se cum singulis vestimentis sub iugum missurum, ulciscentem inlatam, non novam inferentem ignominiam. nihil
7 recusatum. septem milia militum sub iugum missa, praedaque ingens Luceriae capta receptis omnibus signis armis-

Digitized by Google

que, quae ad Caudium amissa erant, et, quod omnia superabat gaudia, equitibus recuperatis, quos pignora pacis custodiendos Luceriam Samnites dederant. haud ferme 8 alia mutatione subita rerum clarior victoria populi Romani est, si quidem etiam, quod quibusdam in annalibus invenio, Pontius, Herennii filius, Samnitium imperator, ut expiaret consulum ignominiam, sub iugum cum ceteris est missus. ceterum id minus miror, obscurum esse de hostium duce 9 dedito missoque; id magis mirabile est, ambigi, Luciusne Cornelius dictator cum L. Papirio Cursore magistro equitum eas res ad Caudium atque inde Luceriam gesserit ultorque 10 unicus Romanae ignominiae haud sciam an iustissimo triumpho ad eam aetatem secundum Furium Camillum triumphaverit, an consulum Papiriique praecipuum id decus sit. sequitur hunc errorem alius error, Cursorne Papirius 11 proximis comitiis cum Q. Aulio Cerretano iterum ob rem bene gestam Luceriae continuato magistratu consul tertium creatus sit, an L. Papirius Mugilanus, et in cognomine erratum sit.

Convenit iam inde per consules reliqua belli perfecta. 16 Aulius cum Frentanis uno secundo proelio debellavit urbemque ipsam, quo se fusa contulerat acies, obsidibus imperatis in deditionem accepit. pari fortuna consul alter 2 cum Satricanis, qui cives Romani post Caudinam cladem ad Samnites defecerant praesidiumque eorum in urbem acceperant, rem gessit. nam cum ad moenia Satrici ad- 3 motus esset exercitus legatisque missis ad pacem cum precibus petendam triste responsum ab consule redditum esset, nisi praesidio Samnitium interfecto aut tradito ne ad se remearent, plus ea voce quam armis inlatis terroris colonis iniectum. itaque subinde exsecuntur quaerendo 4 a consule legati, quonam se pacto paucos et infirmos crederet praesidio tam valido et armato vim adlaturos. ab iisdem consilium petere iussi, quibus auctoribus praesidium

Digitized by Google

5 in urbem accepissent, discedunt aegreque impetrato, ut de
ea re consuli senatum responsaque ad se referri sineret, ad
6 suos redeunt. duae factiones senatum distinebant, una,
cuius principes erant defectionis a populo Romano auctores,
altera fidelium civium. certatum ab utrisque tamen est,
ut ad reconciliandam pacem consuli opera navaretur. pars
7 altera, cum praesidium Samnitium, quia nihil satis praepa-
rati erat ad obsidionem tolerandam, excessurum proxima
nocte esset, enuntiare consuli satis habuit, qua noctis hora
quaque porta et quam in viam egressurus hostis foret;
8 altera, quibus invitis descitum ad Samnites erat, eadem
nocte portam etiam consuli aperuerunt armatosque clam
9 nocte in urbem acceperunt. ita duplici proditione et prae-
sidium Samnitium insessis circa viam silvestribus locis
necopinato oppressum est et ab urbe plena hostium clamor
sublatus; momentoque unius horae caesus Samnis, Satri-
10 canus captus, et omnia in potestate consulis erant. qui
quaestione habita, quorum opera defectio esset facta, quos
sontes comperit virgis caesos securi percussit praesidioque
11 valido imposito arma Satricanis ademit. inde ad triumphum
decessisse Romam Papirium Cursorem scribunt, qui eo
duce Luceriam receptam Samnitesque sub iugum missos
12 auctores sunt. et fuit vir haud dubie dignus omni bellica
laude, non animi solum vigore sed etiam corporis viribus
13 excellens. praecipua pedum pernicitas inerat, quae cogno-
men etiam dedit, victoremque cursu omnium aetatis suae
fuisse ferunt, seu crurum vi seu exercitatione multa; cibi
14 vinique eundem capacissimum; nec cum ullo asperiorem,
quia ipse invicti ad laborem corporis esset, fuisse militiam
15 pediti pariter equitique; equites etiam aliquando ausos
ab eo petere, ut sibi pro re bene gesta laxaret aliquid laboris;
16 quibus ille: 'ne nihil remissum dicatis, remitto,' inquit 'ne
utique dorsum demulceatis, cum ex equis descendetis'.
et vis erat in eo viro imperii ingens pariter in socios civesque.

Digitized by Google

Praenestinus praetor per timorem segnius ex subsidiis suos 17
duxerat in primam aciem; quem cum inambulans ante
tabernaculum vocari iussisset, lictorem expedire securem
iussit, ad quam vocem exanimi stante Praenestino: 'age- 18
dum, lictor, excide radicem hanc' inquit 'incommodam
ambulantibus' perfusumque ultimi supplicii metu multa
dicta dimisit. haud dubie illa aetate, qua nulla virtutum 19
feracior fuit, nemo unus erat vir, quo magis innixa res
Romana staret. quin eum parem destinant animis magno
Alexandro ducem, si arma Asia perdomita in Europam
vertisset.

Nihil minus quaesitum a principio huius operis videri 17
potest, quam ut plus iusto ab rerum ordine declinarem
varietatibusque distinguendo opere et legentibus velut
deverticula amoena et requiem animo meo quaererem;
tamen tanti regis ac ducis mentio, quibus saepe tacitis 2
cogitationibus volutavi animum, eas evocat in medium, ut
quaerere libeat, quinam eventus Romanis rebus, si cum
Alexandro foret bellatum, futurus fuerit. plurimum in bello 3
pollere videntur militum copia et virtus, ingenia imperatorum, fortuna per omnia humana, maxime in res bellicas
potens: ea et singula intuenti et universa, sicut ab aliis 4
regibus gentibusque, ita ab hoc quoque facile praestant
invictum Romanum imperium. iam primum, ut ordiar ab 5
ducibus comparandis, haud equidem abnuo egregium ducem
fuisse Alexandrum; sed clariorem tamen eum facit, quod
unus fuit, quod adulescens in incremento rerum, nondum
alteram fortunam expertus, decessit. ut alios reges claros 6
ducesque omittam, magna exempla casuum humanorum,
Cyrum, quem maxime Graeci laudibus celebrant, quid nisi
longa vita, sicut Magnum modo Pompeium, vertenti praebuit fortunae? recenseam duces Romanos, nec omnes 7
omnium aetatium, sed ipsos eos, cum quibus consulibus
aut dictatoribus Alexandro fuit bellandum, M. Valerium 8

Digitized by Google

Corvum, C. Marcium Rutilum, C. Sulpicium, T. Manlium
Torquatum, Q. Publilium Philonem, L. Papirium Cursorem,
Q. Fabium Maximum, duos Decios, L. Volumnium,
9 M'. Curium? deinceps ingentes secuntur viri, si Punicum
Romano praevertisset bellum seniorque in Italiam traie-
10 cisset. horum in quolibet cum indoles eadem, quae in
Alexandro, erat animi ingeniique, tum disciplina militaris,
iam inde ab initiis urbis tradita per manus, in artis perpetuis
11 praeceptis ordinatae modum venerat. ita reges gesserant
bella, ita deinde exactores regum Iunii Valeriique, ita
deinceps Fabii, Quinctii, Cornelii, ita Furius Camillus,
quem iuvenes ii, quibus cum Alexandro dimicandum erat,
12 senem viderant. militaria opera pugnando obeunti Alexan-
dro—nam ea quoque haud minus clarum eum faciunt—
cessisset videlicet in acie oblatus par Manlius Torquatus
aut Valerius Corvus, insignes ante milites quam duces,
13 cessissent Decii, devotis corporibus in hostem ruentes,
cessisset Papirius Cursor illo corporis robore, illo animi!
14 victus esset consiliis iuvenis unius, ne singulos nominem,
senatus ille, quem qui ex regibus constare dixit unus veram
15 speciem Romani senatus cepit! id vero erat periculum, ne
sollertius quam quilibet unus ex iis, quos nominavi, castris
locum caperet, commeatus expediret, ab insidiis praecaveret,
tempus pugnae deligeret, aciem instrueret, subsidiis firmaret!
16 non cum Dareo rem esse dixisset, quem mulierum ac spa-
donum agmen trahentem, inter purpuram atque aurum,
oneratum fortunae apparatibus suae, praedam verius quam
hostem, nihil aliud quam bene ausus vana contemnere,
17 incruentus devicit. longe alius Italiae quam Indiae, per
quam temulento agmine comissabundus incessit, visus illi
habitus esset, saltus Apuliae ac montes Lucanos cernenti
et vestigia recentia domesticae cladis, ubi avunculus eius
18 nuper, Epiri rex Alexander, absumptus erat. et loquimur
de Alexandro nondum merso secundis rebus, quarum nemo

Digitized by Google

intolerantior fuit. qui si ex habitu novae fortunae novique, 2
ut ita dicam, ingenii, quod sibi victor induerat, spectetur, 3
Dareo magis similis quam Alexandro in Italiam venisset et
exercitum Macedoniae oblitum degenerantemque iam in
Persarum mores adduxisset. referre in tanto rege piget 4
superbam mutationem vestis et desideratas humi iacentium
adulationes, etiam victis Macedonibus graves, nedum
victoribus, et foeda supplicia et inter vinum et epulas
caedes amicorum et vanitatem ementiendae stirpis. quid? 5
si vini amor in dies fieret acrior,—quid? si trux ac prae-
fervida ira—nec quicquam dubium inter scriptores refero—,
nullane haec damna imperatoriis virtutibus ducimus? id 6
vero periculum erat, quod levissimi ex Graecis, qui Partho-
rum quoque contra nomen Romanum gloriae favent,
dictitare solent, ne maiestatem nominis Alexandri, quem
ne fama quidem illis notum arbitror fuisse, sustinere non 7
potuerit populus Romanus, et adversus quem Athenis, in
civitate fracta Macedonum armis, cernentes tum maxime
prope fumantes Thebarum ruinas contionari libere ausi sunt
homines, id quod ex monumentis orationum patet, adversus
eum nemo ex tot proceribus Romanis vocem liberam
missurus fuerit!

Quantalibet magnitudo hominis concipiatur animo; unius 8
tamen ea magnitudo hominis erit, collecta paulo plus decem
annorum felicitate; quam qui eo extollunt, quod populus 9
Romanus, etsi nullo bello, multis tamen proeliis victus sit,
Alexandro nullius pugnae non secunda fortuna fuerit, non
intellegunt se hominis res gestas, et eius iuvenis, cum populi
iam quadringentesimum bellantis annum rebus conferre.
miremur, si, cum ex hac parte saecula plura numerentur 10
quam ex illa anni, plus in tam longo spatio quam in aetate
tredecim annorum fortuna variaverit? quin tu hominis 11
cum homine et ducis cum duce fortunam confers? quot 12
Romanos duces nominem, quibus numquam adversa fortuna

Digitized by Google

pugnae fuit! paginas in annalibus magistratuum fastisque percurrere licet consulum dictatorumque, quorum nec virtutis nec fortunae ullo die populum Romanum paenituit.
13 et, quo sint mirabiliores quam Alexander aut quisquam rex, denos vicenosque dies quidam dictaturam, nemo plus
14 quam annum consulatum gessit; ab tribunis plebis dilectus impediti sunt; post tempus ad bella ierunt, ante tempus
15 comitiorum causa revocati sunt; in ipso conatu rerum circumegit se annus; collegae nunc temeritas nunc pravitas impedimento aut damno fuit; male gestis rebus alterius successum est; tironem aut mala disciplina institutum
16 exercitum acceperunt. at hercule reges non liberi solum impedimentis omnibus sed domini rerum temporumque
17 trahunt consiliis cuncta, non secuntur. invictus ergo Alexander cum invictis ducibus bella gessisset et eadem
18 fortunae pignora in discrimen detulisset; immo etiam eo plus periculi subisset, quod Macedones unum Alexandrum habuissent, multis casibus non solum obnoxium sed etiam
19 offerentem se, Romani multi fuissent Alexandro vel gloria vel rerum magnitudine pares, quorum suo quisque fato sine publico discrimine viveret morereturque.

19 Restat, ut copiae copiis comparentur vel numero vel
2 militum genere vel multitudine auxiliorum. censebantur eius aetatis lustris ducena quinquagena milia capitum. itaque in omni defectione sociorum Latini nominis urbano
3 prope dilectu decem scribebantur legiones; quaterni quinique exercitus saepe per eos annos in Etruria, in Umbria Gallis hostibus adiunctis, in Samnio, in Lucanis gerebant
4 bellum. Latium deinde omne cum Sabinis et Volscis et Aequis et omni Campania et parte Umbriae Etruriaeque et Picentibus et Marsis Paelignisque ac Vestinis atque Apulis adiuncta omni ora Graecorum inferi maris a Thuriis Neapolim et Cumas et inde Antio atque Ostiis tenus Samnites aut socios validos Romanis aut fractos bello

Digitized by Google

invenisset hostes. ipse traiecisset mare cum veteranis 5
Macedonibus, non plus triginta milibus hominum et
quattuor milibus equitum, maxime Thessalorum; hoc enim
roboris erat. Persas, Indos aliasque si adiunxisset gentes,
impedimentum maius quam auxilium traheret. adde, quod 6
Romanis ad manum domi supplementum esset, Alexandro,
quod postea Hannibali accidit, alieno in agro bellanti
exercitus consenuisset. arma clipei sarisaeque illis (id est
hastae); Romano scutum, maius corpori tegumentum, 7
et pilum, haud paulo quam hasta vehementius ictu
missuque telum. statarius uterque miles, ordines servans; 8
sed illa phalanx immobilis et unius generis, Romana acies
distinctior, ex pluribus partibus constans, facilis partienti,
quacumque opus esset, facilis iungenti. iam in opere quis 9
par Romano miles, quis ad tolerandum laborem melior?
uno proelio victus Alexander bello victus esset: Romanum,
quem Caudium, quem Cannae non fregerunt, quae fregisset
acies? ne ille saepe, etiam si prima prospere evenissent, 10
Persas et Indos et imbellem Asiam quaesisset et cum
feminis sibi bellum fuisse dixisset, quod Epiri regem 11
Alexandrum, mortifero vulnere ictum, dixisse ferunt, sortem
bellorum in Asia gestorum ab hoc ipso iuvene cum sua
conferentem. equidem cum per annos quattuor et viginti 12
primo Punico bello classibus certatum cum Poenis recordor,
vix aetatem Alexandri suffecturam fuisse reor ad unum
bellum; et forsitan, cum et foederibus vetustis iuncta res 13
Punica Romanae esset et timor par adversus communem
hostem duas potentissimas armis virisque urbis armaret,
simul Punico Romanoque obrutus bello esset. non 14
quidem Alexandro duce nec integris Macedonum rebus, sed
experti tamen sunt Romani Macedonem hostem adversus
Antiochum, Philippum, Persen non modo cum clade ulla,
sed ne cum periculo quidem suo. absit invidia verbo et 15
civilia bella sileant: numquam ab equite hoste, numquam

Digitized by Google

a pedite, numquam aperta acie, numquam aequis, utique
16 numquam nostris locis laboravimus; equitem sagittas,
saltus impeditos avia commeatibus loca gravis armis miles
17 timere potest: mille acies graviores quam Macedonum
atque Alexandri avertit avertetque, modo sit perpetuus
huius, qua vivimus, pacis amor et civilis cura concordiae.

20 M. Folius Flaccina inde et L. Plautius Venox consules
2 facti. eo anno ab frequentibus Samnitium populis de
foedere renovando legati cum senatum humi strati movis-
sent, reiecti ad populum haudquaquam tam efficaces
3 habebant preces. itaque de foedere negatum; indutiae
biennii, cum per aliquot dies fatigassent singulos precibus,
4 impetratae. et ex Apulia Teanenses Canusinique popula-
tionibus fessi obsidibus L. Plautio consuli datis in dedi-
tionem venerunt.

5 Eodem anno primum praefecti Capuam creari coepti
legibus ab L. Furio praetore datis, cum utrumque ipsi pro
6 remedio aegris rebus discordia intestina petissent; et duae
Romae additae tribus, Ufentina ac Falerna.

7 Inclinatis semel in Apulia rebus Teates quoque Apuli
ad novos consules, C. Iunium Bubulcum, Q. Aemilium
Barbulam, foedus petitum venerunt, pacis per omnem
8 Apuliam praestandae populo Romano auctores. id au-
dacter spondendo impetravere, ut foedus daretur neque ut
aequo tamen foedere, sed ut in dicione populi Romani essent.
9 Apulia perdomita — nam Forento quoque, valido oppido,
Iunius potitus erat—in Lucanos perrectum; inde repentino
10 adventu Aemilii consulis Nerulum vi captum. et postquam
res Capuae stabilitas Romana disciplina fama per socios
vulgavit, Antiatibus quoque, qui se sine legibus certis, sine
magistratibus agere querebantur, dati ab senatu ad iura
statuenda ipsius coloniae patroni: nec arma modo sed iura
etiam Romana late pollebant.

21 C. Iunius Bubulcus et Q. Aemilius Barbula consules

Digitized by Google

exitu anni non consulibus ab se creatis, Sp. Nautio et
M. Popilio, ceterum dictatori L. Aemilio legiones tra-
diderunt. is cum L. Fulvio magistro equitum Saticulam 2
oppugnare adortus rebellandi causam Samnitibus dedit.
duplex inde terror inlatus Romanis: hinc Samnis magno 3
exercitu coacto ad eximendos obsidione socios haud procul
castris Romanorum castra posuit; hinc Saticulani magno
cum tumultu patefactis repente portis in stationes hostium
incurrerunt. inde pars utraque, spe alieni magis auxilii 4
quam viribus freta suis, iusto mox proelio inito Romanos
urgent, et quamquam anceps dimicatio erat, tamen utrim-
que tutam aciem dictator habuit, quia et locum haud
facilem ad circumveniendum cepit et diversa statuit signa.
infestior tamen in erumpentes incessit nec magno certa- 5
mine intra moenia compulit; tum totam aciem in Samnites
obvertit. ibi plus certaminis fuit; victoria sicut sera, ita 6
nec dubia nec varia fuit. fusi in castra Samnites exstinctis
nocte ignibus tacito agmine abeunt et spe abiecta Saticulae
tuendae Plisticam ipsi, socios Romanorum, ut parem
dolorem hosti redderent, circumsidunt.

Anno circumacto bellum deinceps ab dictatore Q. Fabio 22
gestum est; consules novi, sicut superiores, Romae manse-
runt; Fabius ad accipiendum ab Aemilio exercitum ad
Saticulam cum supplemento venit. neque enim Samnites 2
ad Plisticam manserant, sed, accitis ab domo novis militi-
bus, multitudine freti, castra eodem, quo antea, loco
posuerant lacessentesque proelio Romanos avertere ab
obsidione conabantur. eo intentius dictator in moenia 3
hostium versus id bellum tantum ducere, quo urbem
oppugnabat, securior ab Samnitibus agere, stationibus
modo oppositis, ne qua in castra vis fieret. eo ferocius 4
adequitare Samnites vallo neque otium pati. et cum iam
prope in portis castrorum esset hostis, nihil consulto
dictatore magister equitum Q. Aulius Cerretanus magno

Digitized by Google

tumultu cum omnibus turmis equitum evectus summovit
5 hostem. tum in minime pertinaci genere pugnae sic
fortuna exercuit opes, ut insignis utrimque clades et clara
6 ipsorum ducum ederet funera. prior Samnitium imperator,
aegre patiens, quo tam ferociter adequitasset inde se fundi
fugarique, orando hortandoque equites proelium iteravit;
7 in quem insignem inter suos cientem pugnam magister
equitum Romanus infesta cuspide ita permisit equum, ut
uno ictu exanimem equo praecipitaret. nec, ut fit, ad
ducis casum perculsa magis quam irritata est multitudo:
8 omnes, qui circa erant, in Aulium, temere invectum per
9 hostium turmas, tela coniecerunt; fratri praecipuum decus
ulti Samnitium imperatoris *di* dederunt. is victorem de-
tractum ex equo magistrum equitum plenus maeroris atque
irae trucidavit nec multum afuit, quin corpore etiam, quia
10 inter hostiles ceciderat turmas, Samnites potirentur. sed
extemplo ad pedes descensum ab Romanis est coactique
idem Samnites facere. et repentina acies circa corpora
ducum pedestre proelium iniit, quo haud dubie superat
Romanus; recuperatumque Aulii corpus mixta cum dolore
11 laetitia victores in castra referunt. Samnites duce amisso
et per equestre certamen temptatis viribus omissa Saticula,
quam nequiquam defendi rebantur, ad Plisticae obsidionem
redeunt, intraque paucos dies Saticula Romanus per dedi-
tionem, Plistica per vim Samnis potitur.

23 Mutata inde belli sedes est; ad Soram ex Samnio Apulia-
2 que traductae legiones. Sora ad Samnites defecerat inter-
fectis colonis Romanorum. quo cum prior Romanus exer-
citus ad ulciscendam civium necem recuperandamque
3 coloniam magnis itineribus pervenisset *et* sparsi per vias
speculatores sequi legiones Samnitium nec iam procul abesse
4 alii super alios nuntiarent, obviam itum hosti atque ad
Lautulas ancipiti proelio dimicatum est. non caedes, non
fuga alterius partis, sed nox incertos, victi victoresne essent,

Digitized by Google

diremit. invenio apud quosdam adversam eam pugnam 5
Romanis fuisse atque in ea cecidisse Q. Aulium magistrum
equitum. suffectus in locum Aulii C. Fabius magister equi- 6
tum cum exercitu novo ab Roma advenit et per praemissos
nuntios consulto dictatore, ubi subsisteret quove tempore et
qua ex parte hostem aggrederetur, substitit occultus ad omnia
satis exploratis consiliis. dictator cum per aliquot dies post 7
pugnam continuisset suos intra vallum obsessi magis quam
obsidentis modo, signum repente pugnae proposuit et, effi- 8
cacius ratus ad accendendos virorum fortium animos, nullam
alibi quam in semet ipso cuiquam relictam spem, de magi-
stro equitum novoque exercitu militem celavit et, tamquam 9
nulla nisi in eruptione spes esset, 'locis' inquit 'angustis,
milites, deprehensi, nisi quam victoria patefecerimus viam,
nullam habemus. stativa nostra munimento satis tuta sunt, 10
sed inopia eadem infesta; nam et circa omnia defecerunt,
unde subvehi commeatus poterant, et, si homines iuvare
velint, iniqua loca sunt. itaque non frustrabor ego vos 11
castra hic relinquendo, in quae infecta victoria, sicut pristino
die, vos recipiatis. armis munimenta, non munimentis arma
tuta esse debent. castra habeant repetantque, quibus operae 12
est trahere bellum; nos omnium rerum respectum praeter-
quam victoriae nobis abscidamus. ferte signa in hostem; 13
ubi extra vallum agmen excesserit, castra quibus imperatum
est incendant. damna vestra, milites, omnium circa, qui
defecerunt, populorum praeda sarcientur.' et oratione dicta- 14
toris, quae necessitatis ultimae index erat, milites accensi
vadunt in hostem, et respectus ipse ardentium castrorum,
quamquam proximis tantum—ita enim iusserat dictator—
ignis est subditus, haud parvum fuit irritamentum. itaque 15
velut vecordes inlati signa primo impetu hostium turbant, et
in tempore, postquam ardentia procul vidit castra, magister
equitum—id convenerat signum—hostium terga invadit.
ita circumventi Samnites, qua potest quisque, fugam per

Digitized by Google

16 diversa petunt; ingens multitudo in unum metu conglobata
17 ac semet ipsam turba impediens in medio caesa. castra hostium capta direptaque; quorum praeda onustum militem in Romana castra dictator reducit, haudquaquam tam victoria laetum, quam quod praeter exiguam deformatam incendio partem cetera contra spem salva invenit.

24 Ad Soram inde reditum; novique consules, M. Poetelius, C. Sulpicius exercitum ab dictatore Fabio accipiunt magna parte veterum militum dimissa novisque cohortibus in sup-
2 plementum adductis. ceterum cum propter difficilem urbis situm nec oppugnandi satis certa ratio iniretur et aut tem-
3 pore longinqua aut praeceps periculo victoria esset, Soranus transfuga clam ex oppido profectus, cum ad vigiles Romanos penetrasset, duci se extemplo ad consules iubet deductusque
4 traditurum urbem promittit. visus inde, cum quonam modo id praestaturus esset percunctantes doceret, haud vana adferre, perpulit, prope adiuncta moenibus Romana castra
5 ut sex milia ab oppido removerentur: fore, ut minus intentae in custodiam urbis diurnae stationes ac nocturnae vigiliae essent. ipse insequenti nocte sub oppido silvestribus locis cohortibus insidere iussis decem milites delectos secum per ardua ac prope invia in arcem ducit, pluribus quam pro
6 numero virorum missilibus telis eo conlatis; ad hoc saxa erant et temere iacentia, ut fit in aspretis, et de industria
7 etiam, quo locus tutior esset, ab oppidanis congesta. ubi cum constituisset Romanos semitamque angustam et arduam erectam ex oppido in arcem ostendisset, 'hoc quidem ascensu' inquit 'vel tres armati quamlibet multitudinem
8 arcuerint; vos et decem numero et, quod plus est, Romani Romanorumque fortissimi viri estis; et locus pro vobis et nox erit, quae omnia ex incerto maiora territis ostentat. ego iam terrore omnia implebo; vos arcem intenti tenete.'
9 decurrit inde, quanto maxime poterat cum tumultu, 'ad arma!' et 'pro vestram fidem, cives,' clamitans 'arx ab

Digitized by Google

hostibus capta est; defendite, ite'. haec incidens principum 10
foribus, haec obviis, haec excurrentibus in publicum pavidis
increpat. acceptum ab uno pavorem plures per urbem 11
ferunt. trepidi magistratus missis ad arcem exploratoribus
cum tela et armatos tenere arcem multiplicato numero
audirent, avertunt animos a spe recuperandae arcis; fuga 12
cuncta complentur portaeque ab semisomnis ac maxima
parte inermibus refringuntur, quarum per unam praesidium
Romanum clamore excitatum irrumpit et concursantes per
vias pavidos caedit. iam Sora capta erat, cum consules 13
prima luce advenere et, quos reliquos fortuna ex nocturna
caede ac fuga fecerat, in deditionem accipiunt. ex his 14
ducentos viginti quinque, qui omnium consensu destina-
bantur et infandae colonorum caedis et defectionis auctores,
vinctos Romam deducunt; ceteram multitudinem incolu-
mem praesidio imposito Sorae relinquunt. omnes, qui 15
Romam deducti erant, virgis in foro caesi ac securi percussi
summo gaudio plebis, cuius maxime intererat tutam ubique,
quae passim in colonias mitteretur, multitudinem esse.

Consules ab Sora profecti in agros atque urbes Ausonum 25
bellum intulerunt. mota namque omnia adventu Samni- 2
tium, cum apud Lautulas dimicatum est, fuerant coniura-
tionesque circa Campaniam passim factae; nec Capua ipsa
crimine caruit; quin Romam quoque et ad principum 3
quosdam inquirendo ventum est. ceterum Ausonum gens
proditione urbium, sicut Sora, in potestatem venit. Ausona 4
et Minturnae et Vescia urbes erant, ex quibus principes
iuventutis duodecim numero in proditionem urbium suarum
coniurati ad consules veniunt; docent suos iam pridem 5
exoptantes Samnitium adventum, simul ad Lautulas pugna-
tum audierunt, pro victis Romanos habuisse, iuventute armis
Samnitem iuvisse; fugatis inde Samnitibus incerta pace 6
agere nec claudentes portas Romanis, ne arcessant bellum,
et obstinatos claudere, si exercitus admoveatur: in ea

Digitized by Google

7 fluctuatione animorum opprimi incautos posse. his auctoribus mota propius castra missique eodem tempore circa tria oppida milites, partim armati, qui occulti propinqua moenibus insiderent loca, partim togati tectis veste gladiis, qui
8 sub lucem apertis portis urbes ingrederentur. ab his simul custodes trucidari coepti, simul datum signum armatis, ut ex insidiis concurrerent. ita portae occupatae triaque oppida
9 eadem hora eodemque consilio capta. sed quia absentibus ducibus impetus est factus, nullus modus caedibus fuit; deletaque Ausonum gens vix certo defectionis crimine, perinde ac si internecivo bello certasset.

26 Eodem anno prodito hostibus Romano praesidio Luceria
2 Samnitium facta. nec diu proditoribus impunita res fuit: haud procul inde exercitus Romanus erat, cuius primo impetu urbs sita in plano capitur. Lucerini ac Samnites ad
3 internecionem caesi, eoque ira processit, ut Romae quoque, cum de colonis mittendis Luceriam consuleretur senatus,
4 multi delendam urbem censerent. praeter odium, quod exsecrabile in bis captos erat, longinquitas quoque abhorrere a relegandis tam procul ab domo civibus inter tam infestas
5 gentes cogebat. vicit tamen sententia, ut mitterentur coloni. duo milia et quingenti missi.

Eodem anno, cum omnia infida Romanis essent, Capuae
6 quoque occultae principum coniurationes factae. de quibus cum ad senatum relatum esset, haudquaquam neglecta res: quaestiones decretae, dictatoremque quaestionibus exer-
7 cendis dici placuit. C. Maenius dictus; is M. Folium magistrum equitum dixit. ingens erat magistratus eius terror. itaque, sive is timor seu conscientia fuit, Calavios Ovium Noviumque — ea capita coniurationis fuerant —, priusquam nominarentur apud dictatorem, mors haud dubie
8 ab ipsis conscita iudicio subtraxit. deinde ut quaestioni Campanae materia decessit, versa Romam interpretando res: non nominatim qui Capuae, sed in universum qui

Digitized by Google

usquam coissent coniurassentve adversus rem publicam,
quaeri senatum iussisse; et coitiones honorum adipiscen- 9
dorum causa factas adversus rem publicam esse. latiorque
et re et personis quaestio fieri, haud abnuente dictatore
sine fine ulla quaestionis suae ius esse. postulabantur ergo 10
nobiles homines appellantibusque tribunos nemo erat
auxilio, quin nomina reciperentur. inde nobilitas, nec ii 11
modo, in quos crimen intendebatur, sed universi simul
negare nobilium id crimen esse, quibus si nulla obstetur
fraude, pateat via ad honorem, sed hominum novorum.
ipsos adeo dictatorem magistrumque equitum reos magis 12
quam quaesitores idoneos eius criminis esse intellecturosque
ita id esse, simul magistratu abissent. tum enimvero 13
Maenius, iam famae magis quam imperii memor, progressus
in contionem ita verba fecit: 'et omnes ante actae vitae 14
vos conscios habeo, Quirites, et hic ipse honos delatus ad
me testis est innocentiae meae; neque enim, quod saepe
alias, quia ita tempora postulabant rei publicae, qui bello
clarissimus esset, sed qui maxime procul ab his coitionibus
vitam egisset, dictator deligendus exercendis quaestionibus
fuit. sed quoniam quidam nobiles homines—qua de causa, 15
vos existimare quam me pro magistratu quicquam incom-
pertum dicere melius est—primum ipsas expugnare quaestio- 16
nes omni ope adnisi sunt, dein, postquam ad id parum
potentes erant, ne causam dicerent, in praesidia adversario-
rum, appellationem et tribunicium auxilium, patricii confu- 17
gerunt, postremo repulsi inde—adeo omnia tutiora, quam
ut innocentiam suam purgarent, visa—in nos irruerunt et
privatis dictatorem poscere reum verecundiae non fuit, ut 18
omnes di hominesque sciant ab illis etiam, quae non
possint, temptari, ne rationem vitae reddant, me obviam
ire crimini et offerre me inimicis reum, dictatura me abdico.
vos quaeso, consules, si vobis datum ab senatu negotium 19
fuerit, in me primum et hunc M. Folium quaestiones

Digitized by Google

exerceatis, ut appareat innocentia nostra nos, non maiestate
20 honoris tutos a criminationibus istis esse.' abdicat inde se
dictatura et post eum confestim Folius magisterio equitum;
primique apud consules—iis enim ab senatu mandata res
est—rei facti adversus nobilium testimonia egregie absol-
21 vuntur. Publilius etiam Philo multiplicatis summis honori-
bus post res tot domi belloque gestas, ceterum invisus
22 nobilitati, causam dixit absolutusque est. nec diutius, ut
fit, quam dum recens erat, quaestio per clara nomina
reorum viguit; inde labi coepit ad viliora capita, donec
coitionibus factionibusque, adversus quas comparata erat,
oppressa est.

27 Earum fama rerum, magis tamen spes Campanae defectio-
nis, in quam coniuratum erat, Samnites in Apuliam versos
2 rursus ad Caudium revocavit, ut inde ex propinquo, si qui
motus occasionem aperiret, Capuam Romanis eriperent.
3 eo consules cum valido exercitu venerunt. et primo circa
saltus, cum utrimque ad hostem iniqua via esset, cunctati
4 sunt; deinde Samnites per aperta loca brevi circuitu in loca
plana, Campanos campos, agmen demittunt, ibique primum
5 castra in conspectum hostibus data, deinde levibus proeliis,
equitum saepius quam peditum, utrimque periculum
factum; nec aut eventus eorum Romanum aut morae, qua
6 trahebant bellum, paenitebat. Samnitium contra ducibus
et carpi parvis cotidie damnis et senescere dilatione belli
7 vires suae videbantur. itaque in aciem procedunt equitibus
in cornua divisis, quibus praeceptum erat, intentiores ad
respectum castrorum, ne qua eo vis fieret, quam ad proe-
8 lium starent: aciem pedite tutam fore. consulum Sulpicius
in dextro, Poetelius in laevo cornu consistunt. dextra pars,
qua et Samnites raris ordinibus aut ad circumeundos hostes
aut ne ipsi circumirentur constiterant, latius patefacta stetit;
9 sinistris, praeterquam quod confertiores steterant, repentino
consilio Poetelii consulis additae vires, qui subsidiarias

Digitized by Google

cohortes, quae integrae ad longioris pugnae casus reserva-
bantur, in primam aciem extemplo emisit universisque
hostem primo impetu viribus impulit. commota pedestri 10
acie Samnitium eques in pugnam succedit. in hunc trans-
verso agmine inter duas acies se inferentem Romanus
equitatus concitat equos signaque et ordines peditum atque
equitum confundit, donec universam ab ea parte avertit
aciem. in eo cornu non Poetelius solus sed Sulpicius etiam 11
hortator adfuerat, avectus ab suis nondum conserentibus
manus ad clamorem a sinistra parte prius exortum. unde 12
haud dubiam victoriam cernens cum ad suum cornu ten-
deret cum mille ducentis viris, dissimilem ibi fortunam
invenit, Romanos loco pulsos, victorem hostem signa in
perculsos inferentem. ceterum omnia mutavit repente con- 13
sulis adventus; nam et conspectu ducis refectus militum
est animus, et maius quam pro numero auxilium advenerant
fortes viri, et partis alterius victoria audita, mox visa etiam,
proelium restituit. tota deinde iam vincere acie Romanus 14
et omisso certamine caedi capique Samnites, nisi qui Male-
ventum, cui nunc urbi Beneventum nomen est, perfugerunt.
ad triginta milia caesa aut capta Samnitium proditum
memoriae est.

Consules egregia victoria parta protinus inde ad Bovia- 28
num oppugnandum legiones ducunt; ibique hiberna egerunt, 2
donec ab novis consulibus, L. Papirio Cursore quintum,
C. Iunio Bubulco iterum, nominatus dictator C. Poetelius
cum M. Folio magistro equitum exercitum accepit. is cum 3
audisset arcem Fregellanam ab Samnitibus captam, omisso
Boviano ad Fregellas pergit. unde nocturna Samnitium
fuga sine certamine receptis Fregellis praesidioque valido
imposito in Campaniam reditum maxime ad Nolam armis
repetendam. eo se intra moenia sub adventum dictatoris 4
et Samnitium omnis multitudo et Nolani agrestes contule-
rant. dictator urbis situ circumspecto, quo apertior aditus 5

Digitized by Google

ad moenia esset, omnia aedificia—et frequenter ibi habitabatur—circumiecta muris incendit; nec ita multo post, sive a Poetelio dictatore sive ab C. Iunio consule—nam utrum-
6 que traditur—, Nola est capta. qui captae decus Nolae ad consulem trahunt, adiciunt Atinam et Calatiam ab eodem captas, Poetelium autem pestilentia orta clavi figendi causa dictatorem dictum.

7 Suessa et Pontiae eodem anno coloniae deductae sunt. Suessa Auruncorum fuerat; Volsci Pontias, insulam sitam
8 in conspectu litoris sui, incoluerant. et Interamnam Succasinam ut deduceretur colonia, senati consultum factum est; sed triumviros creavere ac misere colonorum quattuor milia insequentes consules M. Valerius, P. Decius.

29 Profligato fere Samnitium bello, priusquam ea cura dece-
2 deret patribus Romanis, Etrusci belli fama exorta est. nec erat ea tempestate gens alia, cuius secundum Gallicos tumultus arma terribiliora essent cum propinquitate agri
3 tum multitudine hominum. itaque altero consule in Samnio reliquias belli persequenti P. Decius, qui graviter aeger Romae restiterat, auctore senatu dictatorem *C. Sulpicium Longum, is magistrum equitum* C. Iunium Bubulcum dixit.
4 is, prout rei magnitudo postulabat, omnes iuniores sacramento adigit, arma quaeque alia res poscit summa industria parat; nec tantis apparatibus elatus de inferendo bello agitat, quieturus haud dubie, nisi ultro arma Etrusci in-
5 ferrent. eadem in comparando cohibendoque bello consilia et apud Etruscos fuere: neutri finibus egressi.

Et censura clara eo anno Ap. Claudii et C. Plautii fuit,
6 memoriae tamen felicioris ad posteros nomen Appii, quod viam munivit et aquam in urbem duxit eaque unus perfecit,
7 quia ob infamem atque invidiosam senatus lectionem vere-
8 cundia victus collega magistratu se abdicaverat; Appius iam inde antiquitus insitam pertinaciam familiae gerendo
9 solus censuram obtinuit. eodem Appio auctore Potitii,

Digitized by Google

gens, cuius ad aram maximam Herculis familiare sacerdotium fuerat, servos publicos ministerii delegandi causa sollemnia eius sacri docuerant. traditur inde, dictu mira- 10
bile et quod demovendis statu suo sacris religionem facere posset, cum duodecim familiae ea tempestate Potitiorum essent, puberes ad triginta, omnes intra annum cum stirpe exstinctos; nec nomen tantum Potitiorum interisse sed 11
censorem etiam Appium memori deum ira post aliquot annos luminibus captum. itaque consules, qui eum annum 30
secuti sunt, C. Iunius Bubulcus tertium et Q. Aemilius Barbula iterum, initio anni questi apud populum deformatum ordinem prava lectione senatus, qua potiores aliquot 2
lectis praeteriti essent, negaverunt eam lectionem se, quae sine recti pravique discrimine ad gratiam ac libidinem facta esset, observaturos et senatum extemplo citaverunt eo ordine, qui ante censores Ap. Claudium et C. Plautium fuerat. et duo imperia eo anno dari coepta per populum, 3
utraque pertinentia ad rem militarem: unum, ut tribuni militum seni deni in quattuor legiones a populo crearentur, quae antea perquam paucis suffragio populi relictis locis dictatorum et consulum ferme fuerant beneficia; tulere eam rogationem tribuni plebei L. Atilius, C. Marcius; alterum, 4
ut duumviros navales classis ornandae reficiendaeque causa idem populus iuberet; lator huius plebi sciti fuit M. Decius tribunus plebis.

Eiusdem anni rem dictu parvam praeterirem, ni ad 5
religionem visa esset pertinere. tibicines, quia prohibiti a proximis censoribus erant in aede Iovis vesci, quod traditum antiquitus erat, aegre passi Tibur uno agmine abierunt, adeo ut nemo in urbe esset, qui sacrificiis praecineret. eius rei religio tenuit senatum, legatosque Tibur 6
miserunt, ut darent operam, ut ii homines Romanis restituerentur. Tiburtini benigne polliciti primum accitos eos 7
in curiam hortati sunt, uti reverterentur Romam; postquam

Digitized by Google

perpelli nequibant, consilio haud abhorrente ab ingeniis
8 hominum eos aggrediuntur. die festo alii alios per speciem
celebrandarum cantu epularum invitant et vino, cuius
9 avidum ferme *id* genus est, oneratos sopiunt atque ita in
plaustra somno vinctos coniciunt ac Romam deportant.
nec prius sensere, quam plaustris in foro relictis plenos
10 crapulae eos lux oppressit. tunc concursus populi factus,
impetratoque, ut manerent, datum, ut triduum quotannis
ornati cum cantu atque hac, quae nunc sollemnis est,
licentia per urbem vagarentur, restitutumque in aede
vescendi ius iis, qui sacris praecinerent. haec inter duo-
rum ingentium bellorum curam gerebantur.

31 Consules inter se provincias partiti; Iunio Samnites,
2 Aemilio novum bellum Etruria sorte obvenit. in Samnio
Cluviani praesidium Romanum, quia nequiverat vi capi,
obsessum fame in deditionem acceperant Samnites verberi-
busque foedum in modum laceratos occiderant deditos.
3 huic infensus crudelitati Iunius, nihil antiquius oppugna-
tione Cluviani ratus, quo die aggressus est moenia, vi cepit
4 atque omnes puberes interfecit. inde victor exercitus
Bovianum ductus. caput hoc erat Pentrorum Samnitium
5 longe ditissimum atque opulentissimum armis virisque. ibi,
quia haud tantum irarum erat, spe praedae milites accensi
oppido potiuntur. minus itaque saevitum in hostes est;
praedae plus paene quam ex omni Samnio umquam egestum
6 benigneque omnis militi concessa. et postquam praepo-
tentem armis Romanum nec acies subsistere ullae nec
castra nec urbes poterant, omnium principum in Samnio
eo curae sunt intentae, ut insidiis quaereretur locus, si qua
licentia populandi effusus exercitus excipi ac circumveniri
7 posset. transfugae agrestes et captivi, quidam forte, pars
consilio oblati, congruentia ad consulem adferentes, quae et
vera erant, pecoris vim ingentem in saltum avium com-
pulsam esse, perpulerunt, ut praedatum eo expeditae duce-

Digitized by Google

rentur legiones. ibi ingens hostium exercitus itinera 8
occultus insederat et, postquam intrasse Romanos vidit
saltum, repente exortus cum clamore ac tumultu incautos
invadit. et primo nova res trepidationem fecit, dum arma 9
capiunt, sarcinas congerunt in medium; dein postquam, ut
quisque liberaverat se onere aptaveratque armis, ad signa
undique coibant et notis ordinibus in vetere disciplina
militiae iam sine praecepto ullius sua sponte struebatur
acies, consul ad ancipitem maxime pugnam advectus desilit 10
ex equo et Iovem Martemque atque alios testatur deos se
nullam suam gloriam inde, sed praedam militi quaerentem 11
in eum locum devenisse neque in se aliud quam nimiam
ditandi ex hoste militis curam reprehendi posse; ab eo se
dedecore nullam rem aliam quam virtutem militum vindi-
caturam. coniterentur modo uno animo omnes invadere 12
hostem, victum acie, castris exutum, nudatum urbibus,
ultimam spem furto insidiarum temptantem et loco, non
armis fretum. sed quem esse iam virtuti Romanae inex- 13
pugnabilem locum! Fregellana arx Soranaque et ubi-
cumque iniquo successum erat loco memorabantur. his 14
accensus miles, omnium immemor difficultatium, vadit
adversus imminentem hostium aciem. ibi paulum laboris
fuit, dum in adversum clivum erigitur agmen; ceterum 15
postquam prima signa planitiem summam ceperunt sensitque
acies aequo se iam institisse loco, versus extemplo est terror
in insidiatores easdemque latebras, quibus se paulo ante
texerant, palati atque inermes fuga repetebant. sed loca, 16
difficilia hosti quaesita, ipsos tum sua fraude impediebant.
itaque ergo perpaucis effugium patuit; caesa ad viginti
milia hominum victorque Romanus ad oblatam ab hoste
praedam pecorum discurrit.

Dum haec geruntur in Samnio, iam omnes Etruriae 32
populi praeter Arretinos ad arma ierant, ab oppugnando
Sutrio, quae urbs socia Romanis velut claustra Etruriae

Digitized by Google

2 erat, ingens orsi bellum. eo alter consul Aemilius cum exercitu ad liberandos obsidione socios venit. advenientibus Romanis Sutrini commeatus benigne in castra ante urbem
3 posita advexere. Etrusci diem primum consultando, maturarent traherentne bellum, traduxerunt. postero die, ubi celeriora quam tutiora consilia magis placuere ducibus, sole orto signum pugnae propositum est armatique in aciem
4 procedunt. quod postquam consuli nuntiatum est, extemplo tesseram dari iubet, ut prandeat miles firmatisque cibo
5 viribus arma capiat. dicto paretur. consul, ubi armatos paratosque vidit, signa extra vallum proferri iussit et haud procul hoste instruxit aciem. aliquamdiu intenti utrimque steterunt exspectantes, ut ab adversariis clamor et pugna
6 inciperet; et prius sol meridie se inclinavit, quam telum hinc aut illinc emissum est. inde, ne infecta re abiretur, clamor ab Etruscis oritur concinuntque tubae et signa
7 inferuntur; nec segnius a Romanis pugna initur. concurrunt infensis animis; numero hostis, virtute Romanus
8 superat, anceps proelium multos utrimque et fortissimum quemque absumit, nec prius inclinata res est, quam secunda acies Romana ad prima signa integri fessis successerunt.
9 Etrusci, quia nullis recentibus subsidiis fulta prima acies fuit, ante signa circaque omnes ceciderunt. nullo umquam proelio fugae minus nec plus caedis fuisset, ni obstinatos mori Tuscos nox texisset, ita ut victores prius quam victi
10 pugnandi finem facerent. post occasum solis signum receptui datum est; nocte ab utroque in castra reditum.
11 nec deinde quicquam eo anno rei memoria dignae apud Sutrium gestum est, quia et ex hostium exercitu prima tota acies deleta uno proelio fuerat subsidiariis modo relictis, vix
12 quod satis esset ad castrorum praesidium, et apud Romanos tantum vulnerum fuit, ut plures post proelium saucii deces-
33 serint quam ceciderant in acie. Q. Fabius, insequentis anni consul, bellum ad Sutrium excepit; collega Fabio C.

Digitized by Google

Marcius Rutilus datus est. ceterum et Fabius supple- 2
mentum ab Roma adduxit et novus exercitus domo accitus
Etruscis venit.

Permulti anni iam erant, cum inter patricios magistratus 3
tribunosque nulla certamina fuerant, cum ex ea familia, cui
velut fato lis cum tribunis ac plebe erat, certamen oritur.
Ap. Claudius censor circumactis decem et octo mensibus, 4
quod Aemilia lege finitum censurae spatium temporis erat,
cum C. Plautius, collega eius, magistratu se abdicasset,
nulla vi compelli, ut abdicaret, potuit. P. Sempronius erat 5
tribunus plebis, qui finiendae censurae intra legitimum
tempus actionem susceperat, non popularem magis quam
iustam nec in vulgus quam optimo cuique gratiorem. is 6
cum identidem legem Aemiliam recitaret auctoremque eius
Mam. Aemilium dictatorem laudibus ferret, qui quinquen-
nalem ante censuram et longinquitate potestatis dominan-
tem intra sex mensum et anni coegisset spatium, 'dic 7
agedum' inquit, 'Ap. Claudi, quidnam facturus fueris, si eo
tempore, quo C. Furius et M. Geganius censores fuerunt,
censor fuisses.' negare Appius interrogationem tribuni 8
magno opere ad causam pertinere suam; nam etsi tenuerit 9
lex Aemilia eos censores, quorum in magistratu lata esset,
quia post illos censores creatos eam legem populus iussisset
quodque postremum iussisset, id ius ratumque esset, non
tamen aut se aut eorum quemquam, qui post eam legem
latam creati censores essent, teneri ea lege potuisse. haec 34
sine ullius adsensu cavillante Appio 'en' inquit, 'Quirites,
illius Appii progenies, qui decemvir in annum creatus altero
anno se ipse creavit, tertio nec ab se nec ab ullo creatus
privatus fasces et imperium obtinuit nec ante continuando 2
abstitit magistratu, quam obruerent eum male parta, male
gesta, male retenta imperia. haec est eadem familia, Qui- 3
rites, cuius vi atque iniuriis compulsi extorres patria Sacrum
montem cepistis; haec, adversus quam tribunicium auxilium

Digitized by Google

4 vobis comparastis; haec, propter quam duo exercitus Aventinum insedistis; haec, quae faenebres leges, haec, quae
5 agrarias semper impugnavit. haec conubia patrum et plebis interrupit; haec plebi ad curules magistratus iter obsaepsit. hoc est nomen multo quam Tarquiniorum infestius vestrae
6 libertati. itane tandem, Ap. Claudi? cum centesimus iam annus sit ab Mam. Aemilio dictatore, tot censores fuerint, nobilissimi fortissimique viri, nemo eorum duodecim tabulas legit? nemo id ius esse, quod postremo populus iussisset,
7 sciit? immo vero omnes scierunt et ideo Aemiliae potius legi paruerunt quam illi antiquae, qua primum censores creati erant, quia hanc postremam iusserat populus et quia, ubi duae contrariae leges sunt, semper antiquae obrogat
8 nova. an hoc dicis, Appi, non teneri Aemilia lege popu-
9 lum? an populum teneri, te unum exlegem esse? tenuit Aemilia lex violentos illos censores C. Furium et M. Geganium, qui, quid iste magistratus in re publica mali facere posset, indicarunt, cum ira finitae potestatis Mam. Aemilium, principem aetatis suae belli domique, aerarium fecerunt;
10 tenuit deinceps omnes censores intra centum annorum spatium; tenet C. Plautium, collegam tuum, iisdem auspi-
11 ciis, eodem iure creatum. an hunc non, ut qui optimo iure censor creatus esset, populus creavit? tu unus eximius
12 es, in quo hoc praecipuum ac singulare valeat? quem tu regem sacrificiorum crees? amplexus regni nomen, ut qui optimo iure rex Romae creatus sit, creatum se dicet. quem semestri dictatura, quem interregno quinque dierum contentum fore putes? quem clavi figendi aut ludorum causa
13 dictatorem audacter crees? quam isti stolidos ac socordes videri creditis eos, qui intra vicesimum diem ingentibus rebus gestis dictatura se abdicaverunt aut qui vitio creati
14 abierunt magistratu? quid ego antiqua repetam? nuper intra decem annos C. Maenius dictator, quia, cum quaestiones severius, quam quibusdam potentibus tutum erat, exerceret,

Digitized by Google

contagio eius, quod quaerebat ipse, criminis obiectata ab
inimicis est, ut privatus obviam iret crimini, dictatura se
abdicavit. nolo ego istam in te modestiam; ne degenera- 15
veris a familia imperiosissima et superbissima; non die,
non hora citius, quam necesse est, magistratu abieris,
modo ne excedas finitum tempus. satis est aut diem aut 16
mensem censurae adicere? triennium, inquit, et sex menses
ultra, quam licet Aemilia lege, censuram geram et solus.
hoc quidem iam regno simile est. an collegam subrogabis, 17
quem ne in demortui quidem locum subrogari fas est?
paenitet enim, quod antiquissimum sollemne et solum ab 18
ipso, cui fit, institutum deo ab nobilissimis antistitibus eius
sacri ad servorum ministerium religiosus censor deduxisti,
gens antiquior originibus urbis huius, hospitio deorum 19
inmortalium sancta, propter te ac tuam censuram intra
annum ab stirpe exstincta est, nisi universam rem publicam
eo nefario obstrinxeris, quod ominari etiam reformidat
animus. urbs eo lustro capta est, quo demortuo [collega] 20
C. Iulio censore L. Papirius Cursor, ne abiret magistratu,
M. Cornelium Maluginensem collegam subrogavit. et 21
quanto modestior illius cupiditas fuit quam tua, Appi? nec
solus nec ultra finitum lege tempus L. Papirius censuram
gessit; tamen neminem invenit, qui se postea auctorem
sequeretur; omnes deinceps censores post mortem collegae
se magistratu abdicarunt. te nec quod dies exiit censurae, 22
nec quod collega magistratu abiit, nec lex nec pudor coercet:
virtutem in superbia, in audacia, in contemptu deorum
hominumque ponis. ego te, Ap. Claudi, pro istius magi- 23
stratus maiestate ac verecundia, quem gessisti, non modo
manu violatum, sed ne verbo quidem inclementiori a me
appellatum vellem; sed et haec, quae adhuc egi, pervicacia 24
tua et superbia coegit me loqui, et, nisi Aemiliae legi parueris,
in vincula duci iubebo nec, cum ita comparatum a maioribus 25
sit, ut comitiis censoriis, nisi duo confecerint legitima suffra-

Digitized by Google

gia, non renuntiato altero comitia differantur, ego te, qui solus censor creari non possis, solum censuram gerere
26 patiar.' haec taliaque cum dixisset, prendi censorem et in vincula duci iussit. approbantibus sex tribunis actionem collegae tres appellanti Appio auxilio fuerunt; summaque invidia omnium ordinum solus censuram gessit.

35 Dum ea Romae geruntur, iam Sutrium ab Etruscis obsidebatur, consulique Fabio imis montibus ducenti ad ferendam opem sociis temptandasque munitiones, si qua posset, acies
2 hostium instructa occurrit; quorum ingentem multitudinem cum ostenderet subiecta late planities, consul, ut loco paucitatem suorum adiuvaret, flectit paululum in clivos agmen —aspreta erant strata saxis—, inde signa in hostem obvertit.
3 Etrusci omnium praeterquam multitudinis suae, qua sola freti erant, immemores proelium ineunt adeo raptim et avide, ut abiectis missilibus, quo celerius manus consererent,
4 stringerent gladios vadentes in hostem; Romanus contra nunc tela nunc saxa, quibus eos affatim locus ipse armabat,
5 ingerere. igitur scuta galeaeque ictae cum etiam quos non vulneraverant turbarent, neque subire erat facile ad propiorem pugnam, neque missilia habebant, quibus eminus rem
6 gererent; stantes et expositos ad ictus, cum iam satis nihil tegeret, quosdam etiam pedem referentes fluctuantemque et instabilem aciem redintegrato clamore strictis gladiis
7 hastati et principes invadunt. eum impetum non tulerunt Etrusci versisque signis fuga effusa castra repetunt. sed equites Romani praevecti per obliqua campi cum se fugientibus obtulissent, omisso ad castra itinere montes petunt;
8 inde inermi paene agmine ac vexato vulneribus in silvam Ciminiam penetratum. Romanus multis milibus Etruscorum caesis, duodequadraginta signis militaribus captis, castris etiam hostium cum praeda ingenti potitur. tum de persequendo hoste agitari coeptum.

36 Silva erat Ciminia magis tum invia atque horrenda, quam

Digitized by Google

nuper fuere Germanici saltus, nulli ad eam diem ne
mercatorum quidem adita. eam intrare haud fere quis-
quam praeter ducem ipsum audebat; aliis omnibus
cladis Caudinae nondum memoria aboleverat. tum ex 2
iis, qui aderant, consulis frater M. Fabius—Caesonem alii,
C. Claudium quidam, matre eadem qua consulem genitum,
tradunt—speculatum se iturum professus brevique omnia
certa adlaturum. Caere educatus apud hospites, Etruscis 3
inde litteris eruditus erat linguamque Etruscam probe
noverat. habeo auctores vulgo tum Romanos pueros,
sicut nunc Graecis, ita Etruscis litteris erudiri solitos; sed 4
propius est vero praecipuum aliquid fuisse in eo, qui se tam
audaci simulatione hostibus immiscuerit. servus ei dicitur
comes unus fuisse, nutritus una eoque haud ignarus linguae
eiusdem; nec quicquam aliud proficiscentes quam sum- 5
matim regionis, quae intranda erat, naturam ac nomina
principum in populis accepere, ne qua inter conloquia
insigni nota haesitantes deprendi possent. iere pastorali 6
habitu, agrestibus telis, falcibus gaesisque binis, armati. sed
neque commercium linguae nec vestis armorumve habitus
sic eos texit, quam quod abhorrebat ab fide quemquam
externum Ciminios saltus intraturum. usque ad Camertes 7
Umbros penetrasse dicuntur. ibi, qui essent, fateri Roma-
num ausum introductumque in senatum consulis verbis
egisse de societate amicitiaque atque inde comi hospitio
acceptum nuntiare Romanis iussum, commeatum exercitui 8
dierum triginta praesto fore, si ea loca intrasset, iuventu-
temque Camertium Umbrorum in armis paratam imperio
futuram. haec cum relata consuli essent, impedimentis 9
prima vigilia praemissis, legionibus post impedimenta ire
iussis ipse substitit cum equitatu et luce orta postero die 10
obequitavit stationibus hostium, quae extra saltum dis-
positae erant; et cum satis diu tenuisset hostem, in castra
sese recepit portaque altera egressus ante noctem agmen

Digitized by Google

11 adsequitur. postero die luce prima iuga Ciminii montis tenebat. inde contemplatus opulenta Etruriae arva milites
12 emittit. ingenti iam abacta praeda tumultuariae agrestium Etruscorum cohortes repente a principibus regionis eius concitatae Romanis occurrunt adeo incompositae, ut vindices
13 praedarum prope ipsi praedae fuerint. caesis fugatisque iis, late depopulato agro victor Romanus opulentusque rerum
14 omnium copia in castra rediit. eo forte quinque legati cum duobus tribunis plebis venerant denuntiatum Fabio senatus verbis, ne saltum Ciminium transiret. laetati serius se, quam ut impedire bellum possent, venisse, nuntii victoriae Romam revertuntur.

37 Hac expeditione consulis motum latius erat quam profligatum bellum; vastationem namque sub Ciminii montis radicibus iacens ora senserat, conciveratque indignatione
2 non Etruriae modo populos sed Umbriae finitima. itaque quantus non umquam antea exercitus ad Sutrium venit; neque e silvis tantummodo promota castra, sed etiam aviditate dimicandi quam primum in campos delata acies.
3 deinde instructa primo suo stare loco, relicto hostibus ad instruendum contra spatio; dein, postquam detractare
4 hostem sensere pugnam, ad vallum subeunt. ubi postquam stationes quoque receptas intra munimenta sensere, clamor repente circa duces ortus, ut eo sibi e castris cibaria eius die deferri iuberent: mansuros se sub armis et aut nocte
5 aut certe luce prima castra hostium invasuros. nihilo quietior Romanus exercitus imperio ducis continetur. decima erat fere diei hora, cum cibum capere consul milites iubet; praecipit, ut in armis sint, quacumque diei
6 noctisve hora signum dederit; paucis milites adloquitur, Samnitium bella extollit, elevat Etruscos; nec hostem hosti nec multitudinem multitudini comparandam ait; esse praeterea telum aliud occultum; scituros in tempore; interea
7 taceri opus esse. his ambagibus prodi simulabat hostes,

Digitized by Google

quo animus militum multitudine territus restitueretur; et, quod sine munimento consederant, veri similius erat quod simulabatur. curati cibo corpora quieti dant et quarta fere vigilia sine tumultu excitati arma capiunt. dolabrae 8 calonibus dividuntur ad vallum proruendum fossasque implendas. intra munimenta instruitur acies, delectae cohortes ad portarum exitus conlocantur. dato deinde signo 9 paulo ante lucem, quod aestivis noctibus sopitae maxime quietis tempus est, proruto vallo erupit acies, stratos passim invadit hostes; alios immobiles, alios semisomnos in cubilibus suis, maximam partem ad arma trepidantes caedes oppressit; paucis armandi se datum spatium est; eos ipsos 10 non signum certum, non ducem sequentes fundit Romanus fugatosque persequitur. ad castra, ad silvas diversi tendebant. silvae tutius dedere refugium; nam castra in campis sita eodem die capiuntur. aurum argentumque iussum referri ad consulem; cetera praeda militis fuit. caesa aut 11 capta eo die hostium milia ad sexaginta. eam tam claram pugnam trans Ciminiam silvam ad Perusiam pugnatam quidam auctores sunt metuque in magno civitatem fuisse, ne interclusus exercitus tam infesto saltu coortis undique Tuscis Umbrisque opprimeretur. sed ubicumque pugnatum 12 est, res Romana superior fuit. itaque a Perusia et Cortona et Arretio, quae ferme capita Etruriae populorum ea tempestate erant, legati pacem foedusque ab Romanis petentes indutias in triginta annos impetraverunt.

Dum haec in Etruria geruntur, consul alter C. Marcius **38** Rutilus Allifas de Samnitibus vi cepit. multa alia castella vicique aut deleta hostiliter aut integra in potestatem venere. per idem tempus et classis Romana a P. Cornelio, quem 2 senatus maritimae orae praefecerat, in Campaniam acta cum appulsa Pompeios esset, socii inde navales ad depopulandum agrum Nucerinum profecti, proximis raptim vastatis, unde reditus tutus ad naves esset, dulcedine, ut fit, praedae

Digitized by Google

3 longius progressi excivere hostes. palatis per agros nemo obvius fuit, cum occidione occidi possent; redeuntes agmine incauto haud procul navibus adsecuti agrestes exuerunt praeda, partem etiam occiderunt; quae superfuit caedi trepida multitudo ad naves compulsa est.

4 Profectio Q. Fabii trans Ciminiam silvam quantum Romae terrorem fecerat, tam laetam famam in Samnium ad hostes tulerat interclusum Romanum exercitum obsideri, cladisque
5 imaginem furculas Caudinas memorabant: eadem temeritate avidam ulteriorum semper gentem in saltus invios deductam, saeptam non hostium magis armis quam locorum
6 iniquitatibus esse. iam gaudium invidia quadam miscebatur, quod belli Romani decus ab Samnitibus fortuna ad
7 Etruscos avertisset. itaque armis virisque ad opprimendum C. Marcium consulem concurrunt, protinus inde Etruriam per Marsos ac Sabinos petituri, si Marcius dimicandi po-
8 testatem non faciat. obvius iis consul fuit. dimicatum proelio utrimque atroci atque incerto eventu est, et cum anceps caedes fuisset, adversae tamen rei fama in Romanos vertit ob amissos quosdam equestris ordinis tribunosque militum atque unum legatum et, quod insigne maxime fuit,
9 consulis ipsius vulnus. ob haec etiam aucta fama, ut solet, ingens terror patres invasit, dictatoremque dici placebat; nec, quin Cursor Papirius diceretur, in quo tum summa rei
10 bellicae ponebatur, dubium cuiquam erat. sed nec in Samnium nuntium perferri omnibus infestis tuto posse nec
11 vivere Marcium consulem satis fidebant; alter consul Fabius infestus privatim Papirio erat. quae ne ira obstaret bono publico, legatos ex consularium numero mittendos ad
12 eum senatus censuit, qui sua quoque eum, non publica solum auctoritate moverent, ut memoriam simultatium
13 patriae remitteret. profecti legati ad Fabium cum senatus consultum tradidissent adiecissentque orationem convenientem mandatis, consul demissis in terram oculis tacitus ab

Digitized by Google

incertis, quidnam acturus esset, legatis recessit; nocte 14
deinde silentio, ut mos est, L. Papirium dictatorem dixit.
cui cum ob animum egregie victum legati gratias agerent,
obstinatum silentium obtinuit ac sine responso ac mentione
facti sui legatos dimisit, ut appareret insignem dolorem
ingenti comprimi animo. Papirius C. Iunium Bubulcum 15
magistrum equitum dixit; atque ei legem curiatam de
imperio ferenti triste omen diem diffidit, quod Faucia curia
fuit principium, duabus insignis cladibus, captae urbis et
Caudinae pacis, quod utroque anno eiusdem curiae fuerat
principium. Macer Licinius tertia etiam clade, quae ad 16
Cremeram accepta est, abominandam eam curiam facit.
dictator postero die auspiciis repetitis pertulit legem; et **39**
profectus cum legionibus ad terrorem traducti silvam Cimi-
niam exercitus nuper scriptis ad Longulam pervenit acce-
ptisque a Marcio consule veteribus militibus in aciem copias
eduxit. nec hostes detractare visi pugnam. instructos 2
deinde armatosque, cum ab neutris proelium inciperet, nox
oppressit. quieti aliquamdiu, nec suis diffidentes viribus 3
nec hostem spernentes, stativa in propinquo habuere. * *
nam et cum Umbrorum exercitu acie depugnatum est; fusi 4
tamen magis quam caesi hostes, quia coeptam acriter non
tolerarunt pugnam; et ad Vadimonis lacum Etrusci lege 5
sacrata coacto exercitu, cum vir virum legisset, quantis
numquam alias ante simul copiis simul animis dimicarunt;
tantoque irarum certamine gesta res est, ut ab neutra parte 6
emissa sint tela. gladiis pugna coepit et acerrime com-
missa ipso certamine, quod aliquamdiu anceps fuit, accensa
est, ut non cum Etruscis totiens victis, sed cum aliqua nova
gente videretur dimicatio esse. nihil ab ulla parte movetur 7
fugae; cadunt antesignani, et, ne nudentur propugnatoribus
signa, fit ex secunda prima acies. ab ultimis deinde sub- 8
sidiis cietur miles; adeoque ad ultimum laboris ac periculi
ventum est, ut equites Romani omissis equis ad primos

Digitized by Google

ordines peditum per arma, per corpora evaserint. ea velut
nova inter fessos exorta acies turbavit signa Etruscorum;
9 secuta deinde impetum eorum, utcumque adfecta erat, cetera
10 multitudo tandem perrumpit ordines hostium. tunc vinci
pertinacia coepta et averti manipuli quidam, et, ut semel
11 dedere terga, etiam certiorem capessere fugam. ille pri-
mum dies fortuna vetere abundantes Etruscorum fregit opes.
caesum in acie, quod roboris fuit; castra eodem impetu
capta direptaque.

40 Pari subinde periculo gloriaeque eventu bellum in Sam-
nitibus erat, qui praeter ceteros belli apparatus, ut acies
2 sua fulgeret novis armorum insignibus, fecerunt. duo exer-
citus erant; scuta alterius auro, alterius argento caelaverunt;
forma erat scuti: summum latius, qua pectus atque umeri
teguntur, fastigio aequali; ad imum cuneatior mobilitatis
3 causa. spongia pectori tegumentum, et sinistrum crus ocrea
tectum; galeae cristatae, quae speciem magnitudini corpo-
rum adderent. tunicae auratis militibus versicolores, ar-
gentatis linteae candidae. his dextrum cornu datum; illi
4 in sinistro consistunt. notus iam Romanis apparatus insi-
gnium armorum fuerat, doctique a ducibus erant horridum
militem esse debere, non caelatum auro et argento, sed
5 ferro et animis fretum; quippe illa praedam verius quam
arma esse, nitentia ante rem, deformia inter sanguinem et
6 vulnera; virtutem esse militis decus, et omnia illa victoriam
sequi et ditem hostem quamvis pauperis victoris praemium
7 esse. his Cursor vocibus instinctos milites in proelium
ducit. dextro ipse cornu consistit, sinistro praefecit magi-
8 strum equitum. simul est concursum, ingens fuit cum
hoste certamen, non segnius inter dictatorem et magistrum
9 equitum, ab utra parte victoria inciperet. prior forte Iunius
commovit hostem, laevo dextrum cornu, sacratos more
Samnitium milites eoque candida veste et paribus candore
armis insignes. eos se Orco mactare Iunius dictitans cum

Digitized by Google

intulisset signa, turbavit ordines et haud dubie impulit aciem.
quod ubi sensit dictator, 'ab laevone cornu victoria in- 10
cipiet' inquit, 'et dextrum cornu, dictatoris acies, alienam
pugnam sequetur, non partem maximam victoriae trahet?'
concitat milites; nec peditum virtuti equites aut legatorum 11
studia ducibus cedunt. M. Valerius a dextro, P. Decius 12
ab laevo cornu, ambo consulares, ad equites in cornibus
positos evehuntur adhortatique eos, ut partem secum capes-
serent decoris, in transversa latera hostium incurrunt. is 13
novus additus terror cum ex parte utraque circumvasisset
aciem et ad terrorem hostium legiones Romanae redinte-
grato clamore intulissent gradum, tum fuga ab Samnitibus
coepta. iam strage hominum armorumque insignium campi 14
repleri. ac primo pavidos Samnites castra sua accepere,
deinde ne ea quidem retenta; captis direptisque ante
noctem iniectus ignis. dictator ex senatus consulto trium- 15
phavit, cuius triumpho longe maximam speciem captiva
arma praebuere. tantum magnificentiae visum in iis, ut 16
aurata scuta dominis argentariorum ad forum ornandum divi-
derentur. inde natum initium dicitur fori ornandi ab aedi-
libus, cum tensae ducerentur. et Romani quidem ad 17
honorem deum insignibus armis hostium usi sunt; Cam-
pani ab superbia et odio Samnitium gladiatores, quod
spectaculum inter epulas erat, eo ornatu armarunt Samni-
tiumque nomine compellarunt.

Eodem anno cum reliquiis Etruscorum ad Perusiam, 18
quae et ipsa indutiarum fidem ruperat, Fabius consul nec
dubia nec difficili victoria dimicat. ipsum oppidum—nam 19
ad moenia victor accessit—cepisset, ni legati dedentes
urbem exissent. praesidio Perusiae imposito, legationibus 20
Etruriae amicitiam petentibus prae se Romam ad senatum
missis, consul praestantiore etiam quam dictator victoria
triumphans urbem est invectus; quin etiam devictorum 21
Samnitium decus magna ex parte ad legatos, P. Decium et

Digitized by Google

M. Valerium, est versum; quos populus proximis comitiis ingenti consensu consulem alterum, alterum praetorem declaravit.

41 Fabio ob egregie perdomitam Etruriam continuatur consulatus, Decius collega datur. (Valerius praetor quartum
2 creatus.) consules partiti provincias: Etruria Decio, Sam-
3 nium Fabio evenit. *is* profectus ad Nuceriam Alfaternam, cum pacem petentes, quod uti ea, cum daretur, noluissent,
4 aspernatus esset, oppugnando ad deditionem subegit. cum Samnitibus acie dimicatum; haud magno certamine hostes victi; neque eius pugnae memoria tradita foret, ni Marsi eo primum proelio cum Romanis bellassent. secuti Marsorum defectionem Paeligni eandem fortunam habuerunt.
5 Decio quoque, alteri consuli, secunda belli fortuna erat. Tarquiniensem metu subegerat frumentum exercitui prae-
6 bere atque indutias in quadraginta annos petere. Volsiniensium castella aliquot vi cepit; quaedam ex iis diruit, ne receptaculo hostibus essent; circumferendoque passim bello tantum terrorem sui fecit, ut nomen omne Etruscum foedus ab consule peteret. ac de eo quidem nihil impetratum;
7 indutiae annuae datae. stipendium exercitu Romano ab hoste in eum annum pensum et binae tunicae in militem exactae; ea merces indutiarum fuit.

8 Tranquillas res iam *in* Etruscis turbavit repentina defectio Umbrorum, gentis integrae a cladibus belli, nisi quod
9 transitum exercitus ager senserat. ii concitata omni iuventute sua et magna parte Etruscorum ad rebellionem compulsa tantum exercitum fecerant, ut relicto post se in Etruria Decio ad oppugnandam inde Romam ituros, magnifice de se ac contemptim de Romanis loquentes, iactarent.
10 quod inceptum eorum ubi ad Decium consulem perlatum est, ad urbem ex Etruria magnis itineribus pergit et in agro
11 Pupiniensi ad famam intentus hostium consedit. nec Romae spernebatur Umbrorum bellum, et ipsae minae

Digitized by Google

metum fecerant expertis Gallica clade, quam intutam urbem incolerent. itaque legati ad Fabium consulem missi sunt, 12 ut, si quid laxamenti a bello Samnitium esset, in Umbriam propere exercitum duceret. dicto paruit consul magnisque 13 itineribus ad Mevaniam, ubi tum copiae Umbrorum erant, perrexit. repens adventus consulis, quem procul Umbria 14 in Samnio bello alio occupatum crediderant, ita exterruit Umbros, ut alii recedendum ad urbes munitas, quidam omittendum bellum censerent; plaga una—Materinam ipsi 15 appellant—non continuit modo ceteros in armis, sed confestim ad certamen egit. castra vallantem Fabium adorti sunt. quos ubi effusos ruere in munimenta consul vidit, 16 revocatos milites ab opere, prout loci natura tempusque patiebatur, ita instruxit; cohortatusque praedicatione vera qua in Tuscis, qua in Samnio partorum decorum exiguam appendicem Etrusci belli conficere iubet et vocis impiae poenas expetere, qua se urbem Romanam oppugnaturos minati sunt. haec tanta sunt alacritate militum audita, ut 17 clamor sua sponte ortus loquentem interpellaverit ducem. ante imperium, ante concentum tubarum ac cornuum cursu effuso in hostem feruntur. non tamquam in viros aut 18 armatos incurrunt; mirabilia dictu, signa primo eripi coepta signiferis, deinde ipsi signiferi trahi ad consulem, armatique milites ex acie in aciem transferri, et, sicubi est certamen, scutis magis quam gladiis geritur res; umbonibus incussaque ala sternuntur hostes. plus capitur hominum quam 19 caeditur, atque una vox ponere arma iubentium per totam fertur aciem. itaque inter ipsum certamen facta deditio 20 est a primis auctoribus belli. postero insequentibusque diebus et ceteri Umbrorum populi deduntur; Ocriculani sponsione in amicitiam accepti.

Fabius, alienae sortis victor belli, in suam provinciam **42** exercitum reduxit. itaque ei ob res tam feliciter gestas, 2 sicut priore anno populus continuaverat consulatum, ita

Digitized by Google

senatus in insequentem annum, quo Ap. Claudius, L. Volumnius consules fuerunt, prorogavit maxime Appio adver-
3 sante imperium. Appium censorem petisse consulatum comitiaque eius ab L. Furio tribuno plebis interpellata, donec se censura abdicavit, in quibusdam annalibus invenio.
4 creatus consul, cum collegae novum bellum Sallentini hostes decernerentur, Romae mansit, ut urbanis artibus
5 opes augeret, quando belli decus penes alios esset. Volumnium provinciae haud paenituit; multa secunda proelia fecit, aliquot urbes hostium vi cepit. praedae erat largitor et benignitatem per se gratam comitate adiuvabat militemque his artibus fecerat et periculi et laboris avidum.
6 Q. Fabius pro consule ad urbem Allifas cum Samnitium exercitu signis conlatis confligit. minime ambigua res fuit; fusi hostes atque in castra compulsi. nec castra forent retenta, ni exiguum superfuisset diei; ante noctem tamen sunt circumsessa et nocte custodita, ne quis elabi posset.
7 postero die vixdum luce certa deditio fieri coepta, et pacti, qui Samnitium forent, ut cum singulis vestimentis emitte-
8 rentur; ii omnes sub iugum missi. sociis Samnitium nihil cautum; ad septem milia sub corona veniere. qui se
9 civem Hernicum dixerat, seorsus in custodia habitus. eos omnes Fabius Romam ad senatum misit; et cum quaesitum esset, dilectu an voluntarii pro Samnitibus adversus
10 Romanos bellassent, per Latinos populos custodiendi dantur, iussique eam integram rem novi consules P. Cornelius Arvina, Q. Marcius Tremulus—hi enim iam creati erant—
11 ad senatum referre. id aegre passi Hernici; concilium populorum omnium habentibus Anagninis in circo, quem Maritimum vocant, praeter Aletrinatem Ferentinatemque et Verulanum omnes Hernici nominis *populi* populo Romano bellum indixerunt.

43 In Samnio quoque, quia decesserat inde Fabius, novi motus exorti. Calatia et Sora praesidiaque, quae in iis

Digitized by Google

Romana erant, expugnata, et in captivorum corpora militum
foede saevitum. itaque eo P. Cornelius cum exercitu 2
missus; Marcio novi hostes—iam enim Anagninis Hernicis-
que aliis bellum iussum erat—decernuntur. primo ita 3
omnia opportuna loca hostes inter consulum castra inter-
ceperunt, ut pervadere expeditus nuntius non posset et per 4
aliquot dies incerti rerum omnium suspensique de statu
alterius uterque consul ageret Romamque is metus manaret,
adeo ut omnes iuniores sacramento adigerentur atque ad
subita rerum duo iusti scriberentur exercitus. ceterum 5
Hernicum bellum nequaquam pro praesenti terrore ac ve-
tusta gentis gloria fuit. nihil usquam dictu dignum ausi, 6
trinis castris intra paucos dies exuti, triginta dierum indutias
ita, ut ad senatum Romam legatos mitterent, pacti sunt
bimestri stipendio frumentoque et singulis in militem tunicis.
ab senatu ad Marcium reiecti, cui senatus consulto per- 7
missum de Hernicis erat, isque eam gentem in deditionem
accepit. et in Samnio alter consul superior viribus, locis
impeditior erat. omnia itinera obsaepserant hostes saltusque 8
pervios ceperant, ne qua subvehi commeatus possent; neque
eos, cum cotidie signa in aciem consul proferret, elicere
ad certamen poterat, satisque apparebat neque Samnitem 9
certamen praesens nec Romanum dilationem belli laturum.
adventus Marcii, qui Hernicis subactis maturavit collegae 10
venire auxilio, moram certaminis hosti exemit. nam ut qui 11
ne alteri quidem exercitui se ad certamen credidissent pares,
coniungi utique passi duos consulares exercitus nihil crede-
rent superesse spei, advenientem incomposito agmine Mar-
cium aggrediuntur. raptim conlatae sarcinae in medium, 12
et, prout tempus patiebatur, instructa acies. clamor primum
in stativa perlatus, dein conspectus procul pulvis tumultum
apud alterum consulem in castris fecit; isque confestim 13
arma capere iussis raptimque eductis in aciem militibus
transversam hostium aciem atque alio certamine occupatam

Digitized by Google

14 invadit clamitans summum flagitium fore, si alterum exercitum utriusque victoriae compotem sinerent fieri nec ad se
15 sui belli vindicarent decus. qua impetum dederat, perrumpit aciemque per mediam in castra hostium tendit et vacua
16 defensoribus capit atque incendit. quae ubi flagrantia Marcianus miles conspexit et hostes respexere, tum passim fuga coepta Samnitium fieri; sed omnia obtinet caedes, nec
17 in ullam partem tutum perfugium est. iam triginta milibus hostium caesis signum receptui consules dederant colligebantque in unum copias in vicem inter se gratantes, cum repente visae procul hostium novae cohortes, quae in sup-
18 plementum scriptae fuerant, integravere caedem. in quas nec iussu consulum nec signo accepto victores vadunt, malo
19 tirocinio imbuendum Samnitem clamitantes. indulgent consules legionum ardori, ut qui probe scirent novum militem hostium inter perculsos fuga veteranos ne temptando quidem
20 satis certamini fore. nec eos opinio fefellit; omnes Samnitium copiae, veteres novaeque, montes proximos fuga capiunt. eo et Romana erigitur acies, nec quicquam satis tuti loci victis est, et de iugis, quae ceperant, funduntur; iamque
21 una voce omnes pacem petebant. tum trium mensum frumento imperato et annuo stipendio ac singulis in militem
22 tunicis ad senatum pacis oratores missi. Cornelius in Samnio relictus; Marcius de Hernicis triumphans in urbem rediit, statuaque equestris in foro decreta est, quae ante
23 templum Castoris posita est. Hernicorum tribus populis, Aletrinati Verulano Ferentinati, quia maluerunt quam civitatem, suae leges redditae, conubiumque inter ipsos, quod
24 aliquamdiu soli Hernicorum habuerunt, permissum. Anagninis quique arma Romanis intulerant civitas sine suffragii latione data, concilia conubiaque adempta et magistratibus praeterquam sacrorum curatione interdictum.

25 Eodem anno aedes Salutis a C. Iunio Bubulco censore locata est, quam consul bello Samnitium voverat. ab eodem collegaque eius M. Valerio Maximo viae per agros publica

Digitized by Google

impensa factae. et cum Carthaginiensibus eodem anno 26
foedus tertio renovatum, legatisque eorum, qui ad id venerant, comiter munera missa.

Dictatorem idem annus habuit P. Cornelium Scipionem 44
cum magistro equitum P. Decio Mure. ab his, propter 2
quae creati erant, comitia consularia habita, quia neuter consulum potuerat bello abesse. creati consules L. Postu- 3
mius, Ti. Minucius. hos consules Piso Q. Fabio et P. Decio suggerit, biennio exempto, quo Claudium Volumniumque et Cornelium cum Marcio consules factos tradidimus. memoriane fugerit in annalibus digerendis, an consulto binos 4
consules, falsos ratus, transcenderit, incertum est.

Eodem anno in campum Stellatem agri Campani Samni- 5
tium incursiones factae. itaque ambo consules in Samnium 6
missi cum diversas regiones, Tifernum Postumius, Bovianum Minucius petisset, Postumii prius ductu ad Tifernum pugnatum. alii haud dubie Samnites victos ac viginti milia 7
hominum capta tradunt, alii Marte aequo discessum, et 8
Postumium, metum simulantem, nocturno itinere clam in montes copias abduxisse, hostes secutos duo milia inde locis munitis et ipsos consedisse. consul, ut stativa tuta 9
copiosaque—et ita erant—petisse videretur, postquam et munimentis castra firmavit et omni apparatu rerum utilium instruxit, relicto firmo praesidio de vigilia tertia, qua duci 10
proxime potest, expeditas legiones ad collegam, et ipsum adversus alios sedentem, ducit. ibi auctore Postumio Minu- 11
cius cum hostibus signa confert, et, cum anceps proelium in multum diei processisset, tum Postumius integris legionibus defessam iam aciem hostium improviso invadit. itaque 12
cum lassitudo ac vulnera fugam quoque praepedissent, occidione occisi hostes, signa unum et viginti capta atque inde ad castra Postumii perrectum. ibi duo victores exerci- 13
tus perculsum iam fama hostem adorti fundunt fugantque; signa militaria sex et viginti capta et imperator Samnitium Statius Gellius multique alii mortales et castra utraque

Digitized by Google

14 capta. et Bovianum urbs postero die coepta oppugnari
brevi capitur, magnaque gloria rerum gestarum consules
15 triumpharunt. Minucium consulem, cum vulnere gravi
relatum in castra, mortuum quidam auctores sunt et M.
Fulvium in locum eius consulem suffectum, et ab eo, cum
ad exercitum Minuci missus esset, Bovianum captum.

16 Eo*dem* anno Sora, Arpinum, Cesennia recepta ab Samnitibus. Herculis magnum simulacrum in Capitolio positum dedicatumque.

45 P. Sulpicio Saverrione P. Sempronio Sopho consulibus
Samnites, seu finem seu dilationem belli quaerentes, legatos
2 de pace Romam misere. quibus suppliciter agentibus re-
sponsum est, nisi saepe bellum parantes pacem petissent
Samnites, oratione ultro citro habita de pace transigi po-
tuisse; nunc, quando verba vana ad id locorum fuerint, rebus
3 standum esse. P. Sempronium consulem cum exercitu
brevi in Samnio fore; eum, ad bellum pacemne inclinent
animi, falli non posse; comperta omnia senatui relaturum;
4 decedentem ex Samnio consulem legati sequerentur. eo
anno cum pacatum Samnium exercitus Romanus benigne
praebito commeatu peragrasset, foedus antiquum Samniti-
bus redditum.

5 Ad Aequos inde, veteres hostes, ceterum per multos
annos sub specie infidae pacis quietos, versa arma Romana,
quod incolumi Hernico nomine missitaverant simul cum iis
6 Samniti auxilia et post Hernicos subactos universa prope
gens sine dissimulatione consilii publici ad hostes desci-
verat; et postquam icto Romae cum Samnitibus foedere
7 fetiales venerant res repetitum, temptationem aiebant esse,
ut terrore incusso belli Romanos se fieri paterentur, quod
quanto opere optandum foret, Hernicos docuisse, cum,
quibus licuerit, suas leges Romanae civitati praeoptaverint,
8 quibus legendi, quid mallent, copia non fuerit, pro poena
necessariam civitatem fore. ob haec vulgo in conciliis
9 iactata populus Romanus bellum fieri Aequis iussit; consu-

Digitized by Google

lesque ambo ad novum profecti bellum quattuor milia a
castris hostium consederunt. Aequorum exercitus, ut qui 10
suo nomine permultos annos imbelles egissent, tumultuario
similis, sine ducibus certis, sine imperio, trepidare. alius 11
exeundum in aciem, alii castra tuenda censent; movet ple-
rosque vastatio futura agrorum ac deinceps cum levibus
praesidiis urbium relictarum excidia; itaque postquam inter 12
multas sententias una, quae omissa cura communium ad
respectum suarum quemque rerum vertit, est audita, ut 13
prima vigilia diversi e castris ad deportanda omnia tuen-
dasque moenibus urbes abirent, cuncti eam sententiam
ingenti adsensu accepere. palatis hostibus per agros prima 14
luce Romani signis prolatis in acie consistunt et, ubi nemo
obvius ibat, pleno gradu ad castra hostium tendunt. cete- 15
rum postquam ibi neque stationes pro portis nec quemquam
in vallo nec fremitum consuetum castrorum animadverte-
runt, insolito silentio moti metu insidiarum subsistunt.
transgressi deinde vallum cum deserta omnia invenissent, 16
pergunt hostem vestigiis sequi. sed vestigia in omnes aeque
ferentia partes, ut in dilapsis passim, prima errorem facie-
bant; post per exploratores compertis hostium consiliis ad 17
singulas urbes circumferendo bello unum et triginta oppida
intra dies quinquaginta omnia oppugnando ceperunt, quo-
rum pleraque diruta atque incensa, nomenque Aequorum
prope ad internecionem deletum. de Aequis triumphatum; 18
exemploque eorum clades fuit, ut Marrucini, Marsi, Paeligni,
Frentani mitterent Romam oratores pacis petendae ami-
citiaeque. his populis foedus petentibus datum.

Eodem anno Cn. Flavius scriba, patre libertino humili 46
fortuna ortus, ceterum callidus vir et facundus, aedilis
curulis fuit. invenio in quibusdam annalibus, cum appa- 2
reret aedilibus fierique se pro tribu aedilem videret neque
accipi nomen, quia scriptum faceret, tabulam posuisse et
iurasse se scriptum non facturum; quem aliquanto ante 3
desisse scriptum facere arguit Macer Licinius tribunatu ante

Digitized by Google

gesto triumviratibusque, nocturno altero, altero coloniae
4 deducendae. ceterum, id quod haud discrepat, contumacia
adversus contemnentes humilitatem suam nobiles certavit;
5 civile ius, repositum in penetralibus pontificum, evulgavit
fastosque circa forum in albo proposuit, ut, quando lege agi
6 posset, sciretur; aedem Concordiae in area Vulcani summa
invidia nobilium dedicavit; coactusque consensu populi
Cornelius Barbatus pontifex maximus verba praeire, cum
more maiorum negaret nisi consulem aut imperatorem posse
7 templum *dedicare*. itaque ex auctoritate senatus latum ad
populum est, ne quis templum aramve iniussu senatus aut
8 tribunorum plebei partis maioris dedicaret. haud memora-
bilem rem per se, nisi documentum sit adversus superbiam
9 nobilium plebeiae libertatis, referam. ad collegam aegrum
visendi causa Flavius cum venisset consensuque nobilium
adulescentium, qui ibi adsidebant, adsurrectum ei non esset,
curulem adferri sellam eo iussit ac de sede honoris sui
10 anxios invidia inimicos spectavit. ceterum Flavium dixerat
aedilem forensis factio, Ap. Claudii censura vires nacta, qui
senatum primus libertinorum filiis lectis inquinaverat et,
11 posteaquam eam lectionem nemo ratam habuit nec in curia
adeptus erat quas petierat opes, urbanis humilibus per omnes
12 tribus divisis forum et campum corrupit. tantumque Flavii
comitia indignitatis habuerunt, ut plerique nobilium anulos
13 aureos et phaleras deponerent. ex eo tempore in duas
partes discessit civitas: aliud integer populus, fautor et
14 cultor bonorum, aliud forensis factio tendebat, donec
Q. Fabius et P. Decius censores facti, et Fabius simul con-
cordiae causa, simul ne humillimorum in manu comitia
essent, omnem forensem turbam excretam in quattuor tribus
15 coniecit urbanasque eas appellavit. adeoque eam rem
acceptam gratis animis ferunt, ut Maximi cognomen, quod
tot victoriis non pepererat, hac ordinum temperatione pa-
reret. ab eodem institutum dicitur, ut equites idibus
Quinctilibus transveherentur.

Digitized by Google

NOTES

CHAPTER I

§ 1. **nobilis**: *not* noble. **Calvino . . . Postumio**: asyndeton is regular in this formula for dating a year. Otherwise it is usually found between *clauses*, not *words*; cf. § 11. **consulibus**: i.e. 321 B.C. from 1 July, since the consuls entered on their office on that day.

§ 2. **longe** shows that the superlative implies comparison ('most', i.e. of all the Samnites, not 'very'), as does *primum*.

§ 3. **dedendas res** (see Introd. p. 13): the complementary phrase to *res repetere*, the first formality used amongst the Italian peoples before declaring war. **ne . . . censeatis**: i.e. 'I tell you "expiatum est", ne . . .' In other words the purpose is the purpose of the statement, not of the atonement. **foedere**: of 323 B.C. **quidquid . . . irarum . . . caelestium**: together.

§ 4. **cordi**: a predicative dative. **fuit**: the syntax rules given in our Latin grammars from observance of Ciceronian usage would here require a subjunctive, since the clause is suboblique after *scio*: so *fuerant* below. **repetitae**: by the fetials, who acted as the heralds or spokesmen of the Roman state, and who were headed by a *pater patratus*, who, for purposes of treaties, wars, and the like, was to the state what the father was to the family. So at Cambridge each College has a 'father', who presents men to the Vice-Chancellor for admission to degrees.

§ 5. **ultra . . . quam**: together.

§ 6. **perfunctos iam fato**: i.e. their bodies were handed over. So Thomas Becket's remains were condemned for treason three hundred years after his death, and were visited, as far as possible, with the proper punishment. **quid . . . noxae**: together.

§ 7. **Romane**: an imaginary individual apostrophized as the representative of all. **arbitris**: *witnesses* rather than *judges* or *umpires*, since in origin the word = *goer to* (*ar* = *ad*, *bit* = *βαίνειν*). **tibi . . . feram**: an ethic dative; 'Shall I get, pray?' The verb is probably a deliberative subjunctive. **neminem . . . populum . . . privatum**: Cicero writes *nemo* not *nullus* with nouns which express persons; e.g. *nemo puer*, but *nullus liber*. **neque**: Latin, like Greek, constantly uses a new negative where in a negative sentence after a general or wide word a subdivision is made into parts.

§ 8. **quod si**: an adverbial accusative has become a conjunction

Digitized by Google

(= *but*), its origin forgotten. It is chiefly used before *si*. **cum (potentiore iuris)**, 'in dealing with,' 'as against.' **at**, like *tamen*, introduces here the principal clause.

§ 9. **satis sint**: the subjunctive is due both to the force of (*eos*) *quibus* (= such men as) and to the preceding subjunctive. **domini**: the singular of each owner; cf. *Romane* (§ 7). **placari**: thrown forward for emphasis, an arrangement Livy likes; cf. 4 § 9. **viscera**, 'flesh'.

§ 10. **quibus**: sc. *eis*, as its antecedent.

§ 11. **quam propitiis**: sc. 'dis agant homines' (from 'rerum humanarum' = 'rerum hominum'), the whole clause being, with the next ('*quam* adversis . . . dis'), the subject to '(momentum) sit'. **magis**: i. e. it would be truer to say. **gessisse**: Livy omits the subject, as writers of Greek do. **ducibus ipsis dis**: ablative absolute.

CHAPTER II

§ 1. **non . . . magis quam**, 'as . . . as.' **quam potest occultissime**: the full form, with historic present, of the familiar phrase.

§ 2. **ad Calatiam**: the preposition is inserted to express 'to the neighbourhood of', 'to beneath the walls of', 'to the lines round'. **iam . . . esse**: together.

§ 3. **inciderint**: the indirect form (perfect subj.) of the future perf. indic. which would be the direct speech. Here Livy gives primary sequence throughout after the historic present *iubet*. **ut . . . constet**: after the first clause, immediately depending on *iubet*, Livy for clearness falls back on this form for an indirect command. Another infinitive would have read like a statement, and that construction is actually needed, to follow *idem sermo*. **abesse**: Probably *legiones* is still the subject; contrast with this *nec multum afuit quin*, 22 § 9.

§ 4. **et ante**: Cicero uses *etiam*; Livy follows the poets' use, itself perhaps copied from the Greek use of καί. **captivi**: the captured soldiers, make-believe shepherds.

§ 5. **Romanus**: cf. 1 § 7. **ferret** has a *future* sense; the direct form would be *fert* (= 'is instantly about to take'). Cicero would mean something else ('was taking') by this construction, and would use for Livy's sense *laturus esset*. In conditional clauses, of course, the present subj. in Oratio Obliqua or imperfect regularly represents the future indicative of the Oratio Recta. **simul**: a second motive, besides the loyalty of Luceria. **ad**, 'in face of,' 'in view of.' **eă modŏ . . . irent**: indirect form (in historic sequence) of the deliberate subjunctive.

§ 6. **superi maris**: the Adriatic (cf. 19 § 4 *inferi maris*). **tanto fere**: the additional safety was *practically* counterbalanced by the additional length.

Digitized by Google

§ 7. **saltus,** 'passes,' 'defiles.' **circa**: Livy frequently puts an adverb between a noun and an agreeing adjective, and makes it express another adjective meaning. The use is like that in Greek of an adverb with the article to give an adjectival sense. Here the sense is 'which lay around'. **satis,** 'fairly,' 'rather.'

§ 8. **antequam venias**: the subjunctive, to give the prospective sense, 'before the traveller *can* come.' The second person in Latin of an imagined character is not familiar, as the corresponding use is in English. Older English writers use 'a man' for 'one'. **eādem,** like *quā* here and in § 5, is in use an adverb, in origin a pronoun agreeing with *via* understood. **insinuaveris**: Latin uses this precise tense, where English uses a present or aorist. **pergas**: the subjunctive makes this alternative the vaguer and less probable.

§ 9. **viā aliā**: opposed to the following *alias angustias.* **in eum campum . . . demisso**: together.

§ 10. **sua**: as the pass in front also had its *obex.* **ullius**: used as the genitive of *quisquam*; so *ullo,* § 13.

§ 11. **magis**: than himself.

§ 12. **operi**: i. e. of fortifying a camp (*muniendi*); cf. 19 § 9. **fore**: for the subject omitted see 1 § 11.

§ 13. **culpam**: of their own)(the doing of fortune. **propter**: with its poetical meaning, of position.

§ 14. **confessione**: sc. that it was vain.

§ 15. **consilium**: a Council of War. **consilio . . . locus**: there was no possibility of planning any deliverance, no way of escape could possibly be thought of. **esset**: by the mood used Livy gives the sense that this was in the consuls' thoughts. For this *virtually* suboblique use cf. 5 § 6. **legati,** 'commanders of divisions.' **tribuni**: sc. *militum.* **praetorium**: one of the two *praetoria* of § 12, in which the council was held. **poterant**: as usual with this auxiliary verb the indicative is used where we should have thought the writer might use the subjunctive. (That mood Livy avoids, since it would have suggested the same sense as we have in *esset,* just above.) The sense is 'would have been able'.

CHAPTER III

§ 1. **pro ingenio quisque**: some temperaments being melancholy and despondent, some sanguine. **adversa montium**: a poetical turn; cf. *strata viarum, opaca iugorum.*

§ 2. **modo** = *dummodo.* **vincimus**: the present with *iam,* as a Welshman or Irishman says 'it hasn't rained *since you are here*' (= you have been here). So with *iamdudum, iampridem.* **perfidum**: so *perfide Albion, Punica fides,* and the implication in 'Dutch courage'.

§ 3. **eamus**: a good example of how the deliberative subjunctive

Digitized by Google

is only the interrogative of the jussive (§ 2 above). **moliri**: a favourite word with Vergil, here used with an ablative of separation. **dum . . . imminebunt**: the present follows *dum*, when the sense is no stronger than that given by an English present participle, or a clause parallel to the main clause; but when the sense is 'so long as' the tense varies. **tu**: apostrophizing an imaginary individual; cf. 1 § 7, 2 § 8. **armati inermes**: cf. for the rule as to asyndeton 1 § 1. **oblaturus**: by fighting us.

§ 4. **in vicem**: an adverb between *his* and *sermonibus*, with an adjectival effect; cf. 2 § 7. **sermonibus**: an example of the instrumental case, merged in form into the ablative. **qua . . . qua**: cf. *cum . . . cum*. **ne . . . quidem**, 'not . . . any more than to the Romans.' In English it is often best to turn the sentence so that the negative goes with the verb, while 'too' goes with the emphasized word.

§ 5. **iam**: if with *abscesserat* = now (for some time).

§ 6. **ad**, 'at,' 'near,' 'by.' **exercitus**: each consul had one under his command. **quam primum**: cf. *quam (potest) occultissime*, 2 § 1.

§ 7. **iterum**: not *rursus*. **nuntio**: not regarded as an agent here (contrast the last section), but an instrument,—or the attendant circumstances are expressed by what is called an 'ablative absolute', i. e. really an instrumental (above, § 4) used absolutely.

§ 8. **in primis**: as much as any one. **iam . . . consenuisse**: together.

§ 9. **nec gravatus**: i. e. *et, haud gravatus*, the negative not going with the principal verb. Cf. 4 § 8. **ita ferme**: together; 2 § 6. **causas**: for the asyndeton cf. 1 § 1. Here it conveys the idea of *opposition* ('but').

§ 10. **duceret**: suboblique, since *priore se*, &c. gives the substance of the explanation he gave. **firmare**: i. e. he *sought* to do so; cf. 2 § 5: so *differre* below. **quibus**: expresses 'time within which'. **receptura**: sc. *esset*.

§ 11. **exsequerentur**: follow the matter up, 'persist in'; the sequence historic after *inquit*, cf. 2 § 9 *apparuisset*. **caperetur**: suboblique, in historic sequence, for the direct future indicative. **leges**, 'terms.'

§ 12. **servate modo . . . ea est**: a lively way of putting *si servabitis . . . ea est*. **nesciat**: after *ea . . . quae*; cf. 1 § 9.

§ 13. **quidquid istuc**, 'whatever . . . inflicted by you.' The form *istuc* = *istud-c*, where the *-c*, as in *hic*, is a deictic suffix. **ante . . . poenas expetitas**: cf. *ademptus Hector, ante urbem conditam*. **a vobis**: for the construction (not the ablative of the agent) cf. 4 § 14 *a Veio exercitum implorabunt*.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER IV

§ 1. **in castris**: in strictly logical sense goes with *rerum inopia esset*. The grammar of logic, however, is not with good writers the final test. For similar illogicality preferred for conciseness cf. 'We do not presume to come to this Thy table, O Lord, trusting in our own righteousness, but (we come trusting) in Thy manifold and great mercies'. **rerum inopia**: an abstract noun, if *rerum* is added to it, is frequently used, in all Latin, correspondently to our use of such words.

§ 2. **primum**: *μάλιστα μέν*, 'if possible.' **peterent**: for the sequence cf. 2 § 9. **uti**: convenience dictates the change from *qui*; cf. 1 §§ 3 and 9.

§ 3. **scirent**: with the infinitive = 'know how to'. **missurum**: without *esse*, as originally, when it was an indeclinable form, not confused with the future participle; cf. *victurum* below. **alias**: than the first, stated in the previous sentence.

§ 4. **decederetur**: we should use an active verb; cf. *itur in antiquam silvam* (= they go). For the mood and tense cf. 2 § 5 *ferret*: but it is regular in all Latin in conditional clauses in reported speech. **coloniae**: the Roman military posts in a conquered country, which served the same end as William the Conqueror's castles. **suis legibus**: i. e. each nation under its own. The pronoun does not here refer to the speaker.

§ 5. **ferire**: the metaphorical use with *foedus* arose from the fact that to ratify a treaty a swine was slain; cf. 5 §§ 1, 3. **displiceat**: observe the sudden change of sequence, the more remarkable since *vetuit* is added.

§ 6. **gravius**: cf. *graviter ferre*. **accepturi . . . si nuntiaretur**: a conditional sentence which in direct speech would take the subjunctive will, if so constructed that either the subjunctive for yet another reason would be required or the main clause must be in the infinitive, change its form so that the future participle gives the hypothetical tinge. Here, it might have been said at the time *non gravius acciperent, si nuntiaretur*. (This explains why the imperfect not pluperfect follows *si*.) Livy puts this to follow *viderentur*, so that we have *accepturi* (*esse*).

§ 7. **tum**, 'at last.' **princeps**, 'the first amongst.' **honoribus**: the offices he had held.

§ 8. **in Capitolio**: where a remnant of Romans, it was patriotically represented, held out against the Gauls after they had captured Rome, 390 B.C. **non fuisse auctorem**: closely together 'opposed the proposal', 'recommended the senate not'. **civitatis** = *civium*; it is not the same in meaning as *res publica*. **nec . . . et**: the old Latin negative was *ne*. So in Greek οὔτε . . . τε often occurs. **ad . . . muniendum**: being enclosed between the adjective (*ignavissimo*) and its noun qualifies the

Digitized by Google

adjective; cf. 2 § 7, and for the sense 2 § 12. **essent**: after *memorantem.*

§ 9. **quod si**, 'but if'; cf. 1 § 8. **illis ut**: for the order cf. 1 § 9. **quo . . . modō**: together. **paterni animi indoles**, '*my father's spirit.*'

§ 10. **vel . . . vel**: originally the imperative of *volo*, in classical Latin an adverb; 'either . . . or . . . as you will.' It expresses indifference, without insisting that the one alternative excludes the possibility of the other. Contrast *aut* just above.

§ 11. **pro se ipsis**:)(any other precious possession they might value. Unless they care to fight for their own freedom, they have no motive to fight at all.

§ 12. **tecta . . . moenia**, 'houses . . . walls.' **dicat aliquis**, 'some one or other will be likely to say'; *dixerit quis*, 'let us suppose some one may say.' **immo hercule**, 'no, . . . certainly.' Hercules was the god by whom bloods and braggarts swore, two centuries earlier: now this was the only oath —an oath only in form—used in elevated literature. **tuebitur**: i. e. will be left (alive) to do so.

§ 13. **videlicet**: ironical. **tam hercule . . . quam**, 'yes, as well (successfully) as.' **defendit**: 69 years before.

§ 15. **at**: i. e. again, *dicat aliquis.* **ea**: attracted to the gender of the subject *caritas*; cf. *hic labor, hoc opus est.* Its sense necessitates the subjunctive with the following *quae*: cf. 3 § 12. **tam . . . quam**, 'as willingly, readily . . . as.' **sit**: for one subj. depending on another by attraction cf. 1 § 9.

§ 16. **necessitati**: the theory that a righteous and inscrutable Fate controlled even the gods, often capricious and unrighteous, was perhaps first enunciated in literature by Aeschylus, to meet the moral difficulty of acknowledging such gods. **armis**: by surrendering them.

CHAPTER V

§ 1. **iniussu populi**: generally they would ratify by tacit acceptance at any rate what their officials did for them; but no people could allow the ultimate voice to be in all cases taken from it. So King John's acknowledgement that he held England as a fief from the Pope was immediately repudiated by us as *ultra vires.* **nec**: *que* connects, and *ne* merely continues the negative in *nego*; cf. 3 § 9, 4 § 8. **caerimonia**: oaths and imprecations were uttered, and a swine slain with a stone knife.

§ 2. **credunt**: especially with the adverb *vulgo*, the third person plural in Latin gives the idea expressed by the French *on*; cf. '*they say*' in English. **per sponsionem**: with less solemn sanction than a *foedus*, as a civil contract of marriage than the religious mystery of marriage. It is likely that the assertion there was no

Digitized by Google

foedus is due to a belief that the Roman subsequent victory proved that there was no offence against the gods on the Romans' part.

§ 3. **esset**: the condition implied is virtually contained in the words *in foedere* (= *si foedus esset*). For the tense (not pluperfect) cf. 4 § 6. Contrast below *si . . . acta res esset, . . . exstarent.* **ubi** = *in quo*, following *foedere.* **per quem**: the antecedent is (*ut*) *eum* (sc. *populum*) (*Iuppiter feriat*). **fiat**: suboblique for *fiet*, 4 § 4, and below *staretur.* **quo minus**: here follows *fiat*, which suggests 'impediments shall be caused'. **legibus**: the case as 11 § 2. **ut**: the substance of the prayer; cf. 4 § 2.

§ 4. **quaestores**: the paymasters, young men who were specially under the consuls' care, and attached to his staff. **ubi**, 'whereas.'

§ 6. **deducti essent**: virtually suboblique; i.e. the mood conveys the men's reflections; cf. 2 § 15.

§ 7. **fuisse**: not *esse*, which would be used of time *contemporaneous with the principal verb*; cf. 19 § 10. **modō**: cf. *quo modo.*

§ 8. **intueri**: an example of what is called the *historic infinitive*, where the writer hits off a picture with rapid strokes without troubling to inflect the verb. The effect is not unlike that of Mr. Alfred Jingle's telegraphic style, and it is used either for vivid descriptions or for rapid narrative. The subject is in the nominative (*ipsi*, below).

§ 9. **sociorum**: see the map for the route taken. **parentes**: the men in the armies would be from 17 to 46 years old. In Greek and Latin the district is mentioned first (here *patriam*), and then the particular place to which motion takes place. Cf. the German mode of addressing a letter. **quo**: i. e. to their country and their parents. Logically the addition of *maiores* is a little loose, and so is *eorum* grammatically; contrast *se* directly after.

§ 10. **animos**, 'courage.'

§ 11. **hora fatalis**: poetical; Introd. p. 11. **tristiora**: 6 § 3. **factura**: a poetical use of the future participle; Introd. p. 11.

§ 12. **iam primum . . . tum** are parallel; cf. for *iam* 16 § 1. **primi**: before anything was done in regard to the others.

§ 13. **a consulibus**: not the ablative of the agent; cf. 3 § 13. **ipsos**: sc. *eos.* **eos**: sc. the consuls. **exsecrantes** agrees with the subject of *censuerant.*

CHAPTER VI

§ 1. **ita**: *in that order were they sent under the yoke*, not *so the more insults were heaped on them.* **deinceps singulae**: i. e. a legion at a time.

§ 2. **plerisque**: Livy uses this word, as writers later than he did, to mean '*many*' not '*most*'. **si . . . offendisset**: this use of the subjunctive is copied from the Greek optative of indefinite

Digitized by Google

frequency; Introd. p. 11. **indignitate rerum** = an English abstract noun; cf. 4 § 1. *res* = their 'treatment'; cf. Introd. p. 13.

§ 3. **traducti . . . evasissent**: English would use short sentences, not a period, here; Introd. p. 14. **tristior**, 'bitter,' 'miserable.'

§ 4. **incerti . . . et quod**: for the change of construction cf. Introd. p. 12. **corpora**, '*themselves*.'

§ 5. **sociorum**: the Romans; **Campanis**: the Capuans. They felt that the Romans were only superior barbarians. For Livy's patriotic interpretation of their feeling cf. Introd. p. 6.

§ 6. **sua**: closely with *consulibus*; cf. 4 § 4. Their *paludamenta* are intended. **benigne**, 'lavishly,')(*maligne*; cf. *sub luce maligna* ('*scanty*').

§ 7. **cunctus**: in Cicero and earlier Latin used only in the plural (originally *coniuncti*). **iustis**: a noun here. **officiis**, 'courtesies.'

§ 8. **neque**: an English mind thinks it logical to say 'Yet . . . not'; a Roman felt that this was an *additional* symptom of the soldiers' despair. The negative as usual is thrown forward, the more so, since otherwise, unless immediately before *poterant*, it would give the sense '*it was possible that they should not*', '*they might not*'. **ne . . . quidem**: the negative is logically redundant after *neque*. For English, *non modo . . . sed ne . . . quidem* must be carefully turned, with due regard to the way in which *neque* is translated. The force of the *ne . . . quidem* extends in emphasis to the whole clause *ut . . . intuerentur*, but, again in spite of logic, Livy is content to enclose between them one or two notable words of the clause. **contra**, 'in the face.'

§ 9. **adeo**: a favourite turn in Livy at the conclusion of some episode, to give a reflection; 'so true was it that,' 'to such an extent,' 'so completely, utterly.' **pudor quidam**, 'a species of shame,' 'a feeling of disgrace,' 'their sense of honour however fantastical,' 'a superfine sensitiveness.'

§ 10. **cum**: since the principal clause is many lines on, the sentence should be broken up; Introd. p. 14. **a Capua**: the preposition is inserted when the sense is 'from the authorities of', almost 'by'; cf. 2 § 2, 9 § 12. **finem**: Livy uses the singular, where Caesar and Cicero would have the plural; cf. Introd. p. 11. **revertissent**: notice with the changing sense the change of tense in *referrent* and *dicerentur* below.

§ 11. **natu multo**: if the sentence be read aloud, it will be seen whether these words go together or not. **adeo**: put here in the young nobles' indirect speech, with the same sort of sense as § 9 above.

§ 12. **illam**, 'the old' (proverbial, well-known, familiar); cf. '*true* British cheers'. **reddere . . . potuisse**: the present infinitive (indirect for the present indicative only) could not mean anything but that, while the nobles spoke, these things were occurring (as in *habere* below); hence *reddere* must not be taken

Digitized by Google

as the main verb. It should be noticed that *non* negatives *potuisse* (cf. § 8), its position being due to the desire for rhetorical repetition. **tamquam ferentibus**: Cicero would have *tamquam si* and the subjunctive; this construction, like the Greek participle with ὡς, is common in Silver Latin.

§ 13. **ante** = *antea*, in 390 B.C. **bellicosius fuerit**, '*showed greater knowledge of war.*' The tense in Cicero would be imperfect or pluperfect; cf. 7 § 5 and Introd. pp. 11, 12. **ferociam**, '*independence.*'

CHAPTER VII

§ 2. **etiam**: contrasting *aetate* with what precedes.

§ 3. **ingentem . . . cientis**: for the metaphorical language cf. Introd. p. 15.

§ 4. **ingenia**: plural, of the Roman people; the singular is necessary in describing one man's nature. **Samnitibus**: ethic dative; we might say 'among the Samnites'. **aliquanto**, 'far,' with *tristiorem* (6 § 3).

§ 5. **quippe**, 'of course,' 'undoubtedly,' 'for.' **suos** does not refer to the speaker, 6 § 5. **congressuri sint**: Livy copies perhaps the Greek vivid construction, giving the present in place of the regular imperfect, 6 § 13. The careful future here should be compared with 2 § 5. **saltus**: we should join this clause closely (e. g. by 'while') to the preceding. In sense both attach to *quippe*.

§ 6. **sua**: as if **Romae etiam** were the subject: 4 § 4. **infamis clades**, '*the shameful news of the defeat.*' **magis**: not duplicating the sense of *tristior*, but qualifying the character of the second message.

§ 7. **ad**, 'at,' 'upon.' **coeptus erat**: with a passive verb in dependence the passive forms are regular, by a natural if illogical confusion of thought. **dimissus . . . apparatus**: the noun is of course the subject; for the *est* omitted see Introd. p. 12. **consensum in . . . est**: for the impersonal passive cf. 4 § 4. The preposition may be represented by 'to adopt'.

§ 8. **circa forum**: for the imitation of such Greek constructions as *αἱ περὶ τὴν ἀγορὰν σκηναί* cf. 2 § 7. **indictum**: by the praetor, in the consuls' absence (cf. *publica auctoritate* above).

§ 9. **esse**: the historic infinitive; cf. 5 § 8, and *agere*, § 12 below. **nec . . . solum**, 'and not . . .'; cf. 3 § 9. **atque**, '*and also*' (cf. 19 § 4 and § 11 below), since the advocates or supporters and the sureties were less responsible than the generals.

§ 10. **sero**: in the day.

§ 11. **publicum**: a noun; 'outside their houses.' Cf. *in privato*. We should have expressed ourselves naturally by the passive: 'they *would not be seen* in public.'

§ 12. **pro magistratu**, 'as magistrates' we should say, Latin

Digitized by Google

regularly using the singular in such cases; e. g. for 'they spent their *lives*', *vitam agebant*. **expressum . . . est**: sc. 'out of them'; cf. 9 § 5. **comitiorum causa**: to hold the elections of the next year's magistrates.

§ 14. **vitio**, 'irregularly,' the smallest mistake or oversight in the formalities of appointment invalidating it from a strictly technical point of view. For the sociative case cf. 9 § 7. **nec**: the knowledge of the uses in Greek of οὐδέ affected later Latin writers' use of *nec*, which they made do the work of *ne . . . quidem*; cf. Introd. p. 11. **ad interregnum rediit**: a constitutional survival from the times of the monarchy, when, unlike the modern English rule that a new king succeeds at the moment of another's death, the theory and practice was that the royal powers became vested in the whole body of *patres*, who acted by an *interrex*. He held office for five days, and under the Republic he nominated a successor who nominated the dictator, under whose presidency the new consuls were elected. So the English use was for the witan to elect a new king; and even now on a bishop's death the dean and chapter of the cathedral city administer the spiritualities of the see.

§ 15. **creavit**: he *proposed the names*, held the election, and declared the result. **nulli**: the plural for the sense 'no other pair'. **tempestate**: an archaic use, found also in Sallust = *tempore*. **essent**: of the people's feeling; cf. 5 § 6.

CHAPTER VIII

§ 1. **patribus**: the name for the senate from the monarchical age when they were the heads of citizen families. **consultis**: e. g. sanctioning a levy and assigning the consuls' spheres of duty (*provinciae*). **rettulerunt**, '*introduced the question*,' '*brought the matter before the senate*.'

§ 2. **penes quem**: each consul in turn was supreme, when both were in Rome or elsewhere at the same time. The elder—Publilius here—had the first turn. The presiding consul called on senators to express their views; generally he called first on consuls designate, then on past consuls, and so through their various ranks, but inside each grade making what order he pleased of individuals. Here one of the last consuls is first called on.

§ 3. **ignominiae, non honoris**: cf. 1 § 1 for the asyndeton. **excitatum iussumque**: cf. Introd. p. 12 for the omission of the copulative verb. **qua . . . qua**: 3 § 4; cf. *cum . . . cum*.

§ 4. **esset**: i. e. if I had to make it; cf. 5 § 3. **paucis**: sc. *verbis*. **mihine an legionibus**: an alternative: '*whether it was I or . . . whom*.'

§ 5. **qua tamen**: the antecedent is *sponsione*, but the insertion of *tamen* does not show that the relative clause ranks as quite parallel to the preceding adjectives *turpi* and *necessaria*, for *tamen*

Digitized by Google

may be used = ὅμως no less than μέντοι; cf. the use of *at* below, § 8. Thus *qua = sed ea.* Latin writers, however, have examples of a construction like that used by Addison and some loose writers to-day: e. g. 'I have witnessed *similar* phenomena, *and which* I will explain'. **ex ea**: under the contract. **debentur**: the number is affected illogically but naturally by *corpora*, which is nearer than the subject; cf. by way of contrast, '*I've found him to be one of those men* (= the sort of man) *who doesn't hesitate to break his word, if there's something to gain by it.*'

§ 7. **placet**, '*I move, propose.*' **nec**, 'but not'; cf. 7 § 9. **in**: in regard to.

§ 8. **quaeso**: an archaic use; Ciceronian Latin hardly used it except parenthetically (= *please*). **fuit**: the sentence is constructed so as not to depend on *precor quaesoque*, otherwise the mood would be different. **at**, 'yet,' begins the apodosis, after the if-clauses; cf. 1 § 8.

§ 9. **habeatis**: optative, like *velitis* below. **videre**: this is still to come. **capitibus**: instrumental; cf. 3 § 4.

§ 10. **ante nos consules**: cf. *ab urbe condita*, 3 § 13.

§ 11. **modo . . . modo**: according as admiration or pity was uppermost.

§ 12. **iram . . . pacis**: the enemies' rage *at* . . . .

§ 13. **modo**: they did not discuss the proposal, but confined themselves to eulogy of Postumius. **pedibus irent**: the senate voted by an actual division (*discessio*), not by cries of 'Aye' and 'No', nor by show of hands. **tribunis plebis**: now ten in number.

§ 14. **sua** = an objective genitive. **fuissent, restituerentur**: oblique in historic sequence for *fuerunt, restituentur*; cf. 2 § 5.

§ 15. **pro eo, quod**: together. **meritos esse . . . posse**: observe the difference in sense expressed by the tense.

CHAPTER IX

§ 1. **dedetis**, 'you shall . . .,' perhaps as often with a jussive sense. **et** = *etiam*; cf. 2 § 4. **istos**: often with some contempt or dislike; cf. *istam*, § 5 below.

§ 2. **audiatis**: the future would have brought the flogging into line with the surrender, as equally certain future events; the change of mood makes the flogging a possible addition only; so *dedantur*. **iam**, 'at once,' 'immediately'; cf. the use of ἤδη.

§ 3. **quod . . . negant**: for English *quod* (which is a development of the adverbial acc. = 'as to the fact that') should be omitted, and the clause made a separate sentence. **dicere**: dependent on *ignoret*. **iuris fetialium**: nearly 'international law'.

§ 4. **infitias eo**: one of the few phrases in classical Latin which, without containing the name of a town, &c., retain the accusative

Digitized by Google

without a preposition after a verb of motion. **sancta** agrees with the nearer noun; cf. 8 § 5.

§ 5. **an**: i.e. if you dispute that rule (that nothing can bind the nation which the nation has not sanctioned). **expresserunt nobis**: together. **coegissent . . . diceretis**: the difference in tense must be observed; cf. 8 § 15. **templa, delubra**: the former are sacred spaces, whether those selected in the heavens by the *augurs* for taking auspices, or those permanently marked out on earth (and often built upon) for the worship of the gods; the latter are places of purification, where religious impurity was washed away (*de*+*lavo*).

§ 6. **quid tandem**: sc. *diceretis*. Notice the sense of *tandem* with an interrogative. **relicturum**: without *esse*; cf. 4 § 3. **meliora**: sc. *duint* or *dent*. **inquis**: for the imaginary second person cf. 1 § 7.

§ 7. **rerum**, 'the conditions'; cf. 6 § 2. **illud**: as often, preparing the way for a following clause. **rēfert**: perhaps in origin = 'it tends (*fert*) with interest (advantageous or disadvantageous),' where *re* will be an instrumental or sociative case (as in ἀπώλετο ἡ ναῦς αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσι). It is always impersonal and is followed only by an indirect question or, as here, by one in apposition to a neuter pronoun subject.

§ 8. **quibus . . . coegerunt**: Latin rarely expresses a second relative (as if here we had *qui*); generally the proper part of *is* is inserted; here it is understood. English as a rule is more logically regular in this matter, 'who were not satisfied . . . but compelled.'

§ 9. **nec . . . quaesiverit** = *et ne . . . quaes.*; cf. 11 § 13. This form of prohibition in the second person has a peremptory tone, and is accordingly very rare; but in Greek, where it is called the aorist subjunctive, it is regular. **quid** = 'why'. **spoponderim**: aorist subjunctive, its own tense unaffected, since *quaesiverit* is a primary tense, yet perhaps makes *esset* historic, if *esset* expresses a general rule. Possibly, like *possem*, it refers only to the time of the compact. **id**: although belonging only to this clause is thrown forward for emphasis before *nec*; cf. 1 § 9.

§ 11. **nec . . . et**: *nec* does not connect probably; cf. 4 § 8. **male partam**, 'ill-got,' though here little more than a cursing of the event, is an echo of an old proverb, *male parta male dilabuntur*. **dum . . . credunt**: best got by an English present participle; cf. 3 § 3. **quacumque**: used = *quavis*, while early Latin felt it to be a relative requiring a relative clause after it.

§ 12. **an**: cf. above, § 5. **difficile fuit**: strict syntax would require *fuisset*, but Livy here treats the phrase as in all Latin such auxiliary verbs as *possum* were treated; cf. 2 § 15. Latin, however, regularly followed logic in such phrases, e.g. *longum est dicere* = 'it would be a long story'. **senes**: the plural is

Digitized by Google

contemptuous. **ab domo**: when an adverbial phrase is used adjectivally to qualify a noun (*senes*) the preposition is inserted; cf. 6 § 10 perhaps.

§ 13. **tridui iter**: the distance is 146 miles. **res**: things, the position, matters would have stood. **ab Roma legati**: cf. above, *ab domo*. **adferrent**, 'could bring'; cf. 2 § 8. **ea demum**: that (and that) only; cf. *tum demum*. **esset . . . spopondissemus**: now . . . then; cf. § 5, above.

§ 14. **vos**: *patres conscripti*, or perhaps rather 'who were at Rome')(*nos* at Caudium. **nec fas** = *et nefas*, cf. 3 § 9; and for Livy's attitude towards Providence in Roman history, cf. 5 § 2

§ 15. **impedierat**)(*expediret*. **vanam . . . sponsio**: a double asyndeton.

§ 16. **actum est**: like πράσσειν, often of negotiations, transacting business, making overtures or proposals, discussing issues. **appellare**: sc. to remember your promises or oaths. **civem neminem**: not *nullum*; cf. 1 § 7.

§ 17. **nihil . . . vobis . . . nobiscum**, 'we have no claim on you, you are not involved, concerned . . .'

§ 18. **rei**: nom. plural. **in id**, 'over, to the extent of that.'

§ 19. **in diem**: to another day, a proper time. **differatur**: unlike *possit*, this is the oblique of a deliberative subjunctive. **capita**, 'lives.' **luendae sponsioni**: a dative of work contemplated, common with e.g. *constituo*; cf. 11 § 12. **liberemus arma**: i. e. set our fellow citizens free to fight without scruple.

CHAPTER X

§ 1. **plebei** = *plebis*; cf. *Ulixei* = *Ulixis*.

§ 2. **quaedam** modifies the vigour of the metaphor; cf. 6 § 9.

§ 3. **in ore erat**: i. e. every one was talking of him. **devotioni**: the expression is illogically condensed for neatness, as in the ordinary *comparatio compendiaria*, cf. 18 § 11. P. Decius Mus, consul in 340 B.C., after vowing to death himself, and with him the Latin army whom he was about to engage, rushed into their midst to certain death. **facinoribus**: in Ciceronian Latin = 'crime', but the old neutral sense is found in Sallust, Livy, and later writers.

§ 4. **obnoxia**, 'humiliating.' **opera**: services, energy.

§ 5. **spectant**: cf. *exspectant*. **en**: in Plautus and Terence (p. 11) found only in such rhetorical questions with *umquam*, here introduces a pensive wish. **futurum**: the mood is to be explained in the same way as *emersisse* above, 'would the time ever come?' The periphrasis is more effective than *umquam liciturum?* Cf. 4 § 3 for this alternative to *fore*. **armatis**: sc. *sibi*. **liceat**: for the sequence cf. 2 § 3.

§ 6. **ardente**: temporal and causal, so that it is a participle rather than an adjective; hence *-e*, not *-i* in the ablative. **prope omnium voluntariorum**: scarcely any had to be pressed to

Digitized by Google

serve. **eodem**: as had just been disgraced at Caudium. **milite**: for the singular cf. *Samnite*, § 5. **ad Caudium**: for the preposition inserted cf. 2 § 2.

§ 7. **tergum**: English would use the plural; cf. *animi*, 7 § 3, and *pro magistratu*, 7 § 12. **iusta**, 'properly.'

§ 9. **quandoque**: used only in formulae. **hisce**: archaic. **populi Romani Quiritium**: cf. *legatum fetialem*, § 10 below. **quo**: final, usually found with comparatives. **sit solutus**: little different from *solvatur*.

§ 10. **quanta . . . vi**: cf. *quam* (*potest*) *occultissime*, 2 § 1. **legatum fetialem**: together, in apposition. **eo**, 'by that amount, on that account, therefore.'

CHAPTER XI

§ 1. **habebunt**, 'will regard it as.'

§ 2. **omnia irrita facis**: treat the compact as void, without going through any mummery.

§ 3. **cum qua potes fide**, 'as honourably and loyally as possible.' **quem si . . . paenitet, restituat** = *qui, si eum . . . paen., restituat.*

§ 4. **deceperit**, 'let both sides be honest'; cf. 9 § 9. **pridie . . . quam**: as if *priore die quam*. For the locative (of time) cf. also *postridie*. **tum**: but not in this dishonest fashion.

§ 6. **defiet**: archaic, where Cicero used the active *deficiet*.

§ 7. **aliquam**, 'some or other,' in accordance with its origin from *alius quis*.

§ 8. **non probat . . . pacem sibi habeat**: a vigorous turn for 'if . . . not . . ., then let . . .'. In sense we can hear after the first clause 'well and good; but . . .'. **fide**, 'promise.' **erat**: where English would use more naturally a subjunctive; cf. *difficile fuit*, 9 § 12.

§ 9. **ut**: explanatory of *hoc* below. **quidem** emphasizes the clause (= 'indeed'), with an almost ironical effect ('forsooth'). **ego**: for the asyndeton cf. 1 § 1. **iuris gentibus**: the genitive is partitive or descriptive; 'as consistent with, as your interpretation of'; cf. 19 § 5. The dative depends upon *iuris* probably, thus avoiding a string of genitives, but *dicitis* doubtless makes its use easier. Cf. in English 'the cost *of*' and 'the charge *for*'.

§ 10. **ego vero**, '*No! I . . .*'. **istos**, 'these with you.' **moror**: transitive with the sense of *impedio*.

§ 11. **ita**: after this pretence no doubt—ironical. **factum esse**: still after *di credent*.

§ 12. **pudere**: exclamatory infinitive, as in *mene mathematicis semper servire magistris!* **fallendae fidei**: probably dative; cf. *gentibus*, § 9, and 2 § 15; but it is hard sometimes to distinguish whether a Roman would have felt he was using a genitive or dative.

Digitized by Google

§ 13. **moratus sit**: cf. *moror*, § 10. For the tense cf. *deceperit*, § 4. **fuerit**: probably perfect subjunctive representing, in dependence on another subjunctive, a future perfect indicative. **et publicā**: sc. *liberata fide, sua* following by asyndeton. *et* = *etiam*. **ab Caudio**: for the preposition to give the sense 'the neighbourhood of, the lines round', cf. 2 § 2.

CHAPTER XII

§ 1. **deinde**, 'next afterwards,' 'presently.' **esse**: historic infinitive; cf. 5 § 8.

§ 2. **inter quae**: dependent on *media*. **mutasse**: the infinitive here and in *pugnaturos* expresses their reflections, any verb of thinking being omitted for brevity. **pugnaturos**: i.e. will have to fight. **potuerint**: for this leaving of the tense unchanged, as if in primary sequence, cf. 6 § 13. **vel . . . vel**, 'as they chose': cf. 4 § 10.

§ 3. **adeo . . . mutaverant ut**: the verb is here intransitive. **nullodum**: cf. *nondum*. **animi**: i.e. of the two sides; otherwise singular as in 7 § 3.

§ 4. **Romani**: the order enables the reader at once to group the words *geri posse bellum* together as the object, with *pro vict. cert. haberent* similarly together, governing that object. **simul rebellasse et vicisse**: cf. *no sooner said than done*, and the use of *tantamount*.

§ 5. **et Satricanos**: cf. 2 § 4 for this imitation of *καί*. **inde**: after the assault. **utrosque**: the plural of the two *parties* (not *single men*)—the defenders and the assailants.

§ 6. **aliquamdiu**, '*for many hours*': cf. the use of *aliquanto*.

§ 7. **posuisset**: indirect in historic sequence for *posuerit*; cf. 11 § 13. **passim arma iactari**: they flung their arms down carelessly. **coepta**: for the passive cf. 7 § 7.

§ 8. **fuit**, '*proved*.' **eis . . . ceteris**: ethic datives; in English we might use a genitive. **incautus ad credendum**: cf. *invicti ad laborem corporis*, 16 § 14. **igni**: cf. *navi* = *nave*. **fidemque**: the gods' 'faithfulness', and so 'protection'; but the idea is almost personified.

§ 9. **Consules . . . Papirius . . . Publilius**: a natural construction, catalogued by grammarians as *σχῆμα καθ' ὅλον καὶ κατὰ μέρη*. **ad Luceriam**: cf. *ad Caudium* below and 2 § 1. **Caudinas legiones**: the *copias* of § 11.

§ 11. **optimum visum est**: Cicero would say *visum est* alone.

CHAPTER XIII

§ 1. **concursum est**: for this impersonal passive use cf. 4 § 4.

§ 2. **animus memor (ign.)**, '*memory of*': as *gratus animus* = 'gratitude'. **vadunt**, '*rush*.' **mora in concursu . . . esset**, 'the engagement be delayed.' **pilis . . . gladiis**:

Digitized by Google

instrumental (ablative) of manner and cause; cf. 9 § 7. **inde,** '*then*': i. e. *post pila emissa.*

§ 3. **nihil . . . artis . . . fuit**: i.e. it was not called into play; no demand was made upon it. **ordinibus . . . locandis**: the dative of work contemplated here following *artis*; cf. 2 § 15.

§ 4. **coacto (in unum)**: not 'compelled' of course.

§ 5. **et** = *καί*: cf. 2 § 4. **plus . . . sanguinis . . . factum**: together. **irā**: instrumental (ablative) of cause.

§ 6. **locis**: instrumental of the line of route. **per omnia pacata,** 'finding the whole country now tranquil.'

§ 7. **tempestate**: archaic = *tempore* (7 § 15). Those who had settled in the plains had been modified by their neighbours, e.g. those at Capua by the Greeks. **cultorum . . . genere**: in the Middle Ages the word is used to describe the class of 'husbandmen' or '(tenant-)farmers'. **ut evenit fere**: one of the tenets apparently in Livy's philosophy of history.

§ 8. **interiecta**: sc. *regio*; 'its position between . . .' Cf. *ademptus Hector* = Hector's death. **penuriā rerum**: where English uses only the abstract noun; cf. 6 § 2.

§ 9. **tum quoque**: even with the support of the inhabitants)(the imagined horror of § 8. **ad Luceriam**: for the preposition cf. 2 § 1 *ad Calatiam* and *ab Arpis* below. **militi**: for the singular used where to us the plural seems proper cf. 2 § 5 *Romanus* and *eques* below. **opere**: of entrenching and fortifying a camp.

§ 10. **interdum**: for the asyndeton cf. 2 § 12. **victore exercitu**: the instrumental or sociative case, rare in Latin without *cum*, but common in Greek, where it is sometimes called the 'military dative'.

§ 11. **cuncta infesta fecerat**: together.

CHAPTER XIV

§ 1. **utrisque**: cf. 12 § 5, for the plural of two sides or parties. **per utros . . . pugnaturos**: after the admonition (*ut bellum omitterent*) we pass to the substance of what the ambassadors said further, and this is as usual in the infinitive. The antecedent of *utros* is (*adversus*) *eos* below. **stetisset quo minus**: cf. 5 § 3, the sense being 'any stoppage occurred to prevent'. The direct speech would be *steterit* (fut. perf. indic.).

§ 2. **perinde ac,** 'as (if)'; cf. the use of the participle after *tamquam*, 6 § 12. **dictis**: in Ciceronian prose = 'jests'; this is a poetical or archaic use. **tempus**: i.e. till Publilius arrived. **re haud dubia**: both consuls were clear that a battle must be fought.

§ 3. **divina humanaque**: offering sacrifice; giving orders; making wills. **cum** = '*whenever*'; hence the indic. follows.

Digitized by Google

occursare: the historic infinitive in giving a rapid impressionist picture; cf. 5 § 8.

§ 4. **auctoribus dis**: cf. *Nil desperandum Teucro duce et auspice Teucro*, Hor. *Od.* i. 7. **rem gerendam**: often technically of battle; cf. our 'engagement'.

§ 5. **ferri**, 'advanced, carried forward.' **aliis modum . . . facere**, 'limit others' (liberty to make) peace or war'; 'dictate to others when they should make peace'. **aequum censeret**: together; 'claimed,' 'presumed.' For the mood in a virtually suboblique clause cf. 2 § 15.

§ 6. **aut . . . aut**: the two possible reasons are thrown more into opposition as distinct and mutually exclusive things than they would have been if *vel . . . vel* had been used; cf. 12 § 2.

§ 7. **vociferari**: cf. *occursare*, § 3. **potius** always implies choice and preference in the subject of the verb. **ferat . . . videantur**: for the 'vivid' primary sequence cf. 7 § 5, 12 § 2. **ut** follows *passuros*: contrast § 16, where the subjunctive without *ut* follows.

§ 9. **pars**, with a plural verb, as often, by the natural influence of the sense; cf. our use with 'crowd'. **nec . . . modo** = *et non modo*; cf. 3 § 9.

§ 10. **haec**: not attracted, since the three predicates are of different genders. **vicisset**: for the mood in the suboblique clause cf. *arcerent* just below and *tenerentur*, § 14.

§ 12. **ullum**: contrast *cuiquam militum*, § 13.

§ 13. **itaque**: since they had called the soldiers back. **dulcedinem irae**: cf. 'revenge is sweet'. **odio**: ablative; 'in . . .'

§ 14. **futuros fuisse, ni . . . praepedisset**: the oblique form, in which the future participle is regularly used to represent a potential clause needing the subjunctive in the direct form; cf. 4 § 6.

§ 15. **desperata venia**: cf. *interiecta regio*, 13 § 8.

§ 16. **laudare**: cf. § 7 *vociferari*. **obviam itum . . . esse**: cf. for this impersonal passive use 13 § 1.

CHAPTER XV

§ 1. **consilium**, '*a Council of War . . . (to consider)*.' **altero . . . duce**: the instrumental (without *ab*) is proper with *exercitu* (cf. 13 § 10), and this carries *duce* with it here. **Apuli circa** = οἱ πέριξ; cf. 2 § 7, Introd. p. 11. **ad id**, '*up to that time*.'

§ 2. **aliquot . . . populos**: '*a considerable number of . . .*'

§ 3. **Luceriae**: locative. **restiterat**: not from *resisto*. **qui . . . erant**: sc. *eos*, as object to (*legatos*) *misere*. **essent**: probably the mood follows that of *absisteret*; cf. 1 § 9, but it may be an example of a virtually suboblique clause.

§ 4. **debuisse**: not *debere*, which would refer to a time contemporary with the principal verb.

Digitized by Google

§ 5. **ceterum,** 'however, be that as it may, but without discussing that aspect of the question'; cf. § 9 below. **in se,** 'in regard to, upon, for them.' **ferre,** 'to propose.' **maluerint**: for the sequence cf. 14 § 7. **relinquerent**: this part of the message (*nuntiare*) being an order; cf. 2 § 3; and contrast *missurum* below.

§ 6. **missurum**: without *esse*; cf. 4 § 3.

§ 8. **haud ferme aliă,** '*perhaps no* (*other*) . . . *ever*'; cf. 3 § 9. **mutatione . . . rerum,** '*revolution in the fortunes* (*of the two peoples*).' **clarior**: sc. 'than this'.

§ 9. **id minus . . . id magis,** 'while . . ., another circumstance is.' For the asyndeton cf. 1 § 1. **missoque**: by a common instinct of style *sub iugum* is not repeated.

§ 10. **inde,** 'then,' 'afterwards.' **haud sciam an (. . . Camillum)**: virtually = '*perhaps*'; but the subjunctive gives a milder tone even than *haud scio an*, and is rather 'I should hardly like to say whether'. **Papirii praecipuum**: together.

§ 11. **errorem,** '*uncertainty*,' though *erratum sit* = 'a blunder, mistake has been made'.

CHAPTER XVI

§ 1. **convĕnit**:)(*ambigi*, 15 § 9. **iam inde (per consules),** 'after that, from this date onwards')(*dictator . . . cum magistro equitum*, 15 § 9. **urbem**: the name is not certain; perhaps *Frentrum*.

§ 2. **cives Romani**: a Roman colony had twice been thrown into the town. After the first colonization, it again fell into the hands of the Volscians; then, at some unknown date, a second colony was sent, and in 320 B. C. it went over to the Samnites (12 § 5). **rem gessit,** 'fought': cf. 14 § 4.

§ 3. **triste,** '*stern*.' **nisi . . . tradito**: subordinate to *remearent*. **ne . . . remearent**: an order; cf. 15 § 4.

§ 4. **exsequuntur (quaerendo),** 'follow the matter up,' 'persist in.' **quonam pacto** = *quomodo*; cf. *nullo pacto*. **ab iisdem**: not with *iussi*.

§ 5. **impetrato**: the same use, impersonal passive, as in 14 § 16, but here in the instrumental (abl.) absolute. **senatum**: not of Rome. **ad se**: i. e. Papirius.

§ 6. **utrisque,** 'both parties alike'; cf. 14 § 1. **consuli**: with *opera navaretur*.

§ 7. **nihil (satis) praeparati**: together. **enuntiare**: i. e. to reveal, betray, the secret design.

§ 8. **altera, quibus . . . aperuerunt**: for the sequence of number cf. 14 § 9 *pars explerent*.

§ 9. **circa viam . . . locis**: cf. 15 § 1 for this imitation of the Greek turn with the article. **momento unius horae,** 'in one crowded hour,' 'one decisive hour saw,' 'in one hour the scale

Digitized by Google

was turned', Introd. p. 15. **Samnis**: cf. 2 § 5 for the singular.

§ 10. **quaestione**, 'inquiry'; almost technical, cf. *quaestio perpetua*. **quos**: for the antecedent omitted cf. 15 § 3 and below *scribunt, qui*.

§ 11. **inde**: presumably if Cursor was not consul then, he was in his namesake's army. **ad triumphum**: on 21 August (of the Roman calendar) 320 B. C. **decessisse**: technical, of a commander leaving his province to come home. **auctores sunt** takes the construction that might follow *scribunt*.

§ 12. **et**, 'and in fact'; we might use 'He was a man *indeed*'.

§ 13. **eundem**, as often to an English mind, merely connects, as if = 'and also'.

§ 14. **cum**, 'under the command of': cf. 13 § 6. **ullo**: the regular ablative from *quisquam*; cf. 2 § 10.

§ 15. **etiam** introduces a fact confirmatory of the last statement; cf. *et* just above.

§ 16. **ille . . . inquit**: Livy not unnaturally finds it convenient to drop the construction after *ferunt*, and to adopt direct speech again. **utique**, 'at any rate, at least.' **dorsum**: i. e. of the horses. **vis . . . imperii ingens . . . in**, 'a commanding influence over.'

§ 17. **praetor**: the presiding magistrate of Praeneste, who would command the contingent sent by that town to serve with the Roman forces.

§ 18. **multā (dictā)**: not the adjective.

§ 19. **res Romana**, 'the Roman state, government'; cf. Introd. p. 13. **staret**: the subjunctive regularly follows such a phrase as *nemo erat qui*. **destinant animis**: together. **si . . . vertisset**: the apodosis is contained in *parem . . . ducem*, which = 'as the man who would have been'. In Greek, which has a participle of εἰμί (= *sum*) and which can attach ἄν to a participle, this sense can be tersely expressed by ἂν ὄντα. Latin writers of this date wished to secure an equally terse form of expression in their own language, and resorted to the turn used here by Livy.

CHAPTER XVII

§ 1. **quaesitum**, sc. 'by me'. No one could think Livy had so far travelled outside his subject. The history of Rome was in itself interesting enough and full enough of chequered episodes and dramatic scenes, to need no interludes. **plus iusto**, '*unnecessarily*.' **varietatibus**, 'digressions.' **et legentibus . . . et . . . meo**: observe the chiasmus.

§ 2. **quibus . . . volutavi animum**: English (and Latin generally) speaks of 'revolving thoughts in the mind'. **tacitis cogitationibus . . . eas**: English puts adjective and noun with the antecedent, not with the relative. **(evocat) in medium,**

Digitized by Google

'out'; 'leads me to express, give expression to'. **futurus fuerit**: the regular suboblique form, whether in primary or in historic sequence of the pluperfect subjunctive in the apodosis of a conditional sentence.

§ 3. **ingenia**: the plural with the plural *imperatorum*; cf. 7 § 4. **per omnia humana**: sc. *potens*; for the asyndeton cf. 1 § 1.

§ 4. **ea**, 'these factors in the problem,' subject to *praestant*, though understood also as the object to *intuenti*. **hoc**: i.e. Alexander. **invictum**: for this conveniently terse imitation of a Greek form of expression cf. 16 § 19.

§ 5. **iam primum**: together; cf. 5 § 12 and § 10 below. **facit**: the clauses that follow are the subject, but a plural verb would be liable to be misunderstood. **in incremento rerum**, 'while his power was still growing, his fortunes still in the ascendant; his power was not yet on the wane.' **alteram**: sc. than success.

§ 6. **Graeci**: Xenophon, e.g., in his Κύρου παιδεία. **Magnum Pompeium**: when the *praenomen* of a Roman's name is omitted the *nomen* and *cognomen* are regularly inverted; cf. 15 §§ 10, 11; 16 § 11. **modo**: if Livy was writing this in 25 B.C., Pompey had been dead twenty-three years. **vertenti**: here intransitive. **praebuit**, 'handed over to, exposed to.'

§ 7. **recenseam**: here Livy turns from his one point *nondum alteram fort. expertus* to the other *quod unus fuit*. The arrangement is natural; grammarians call it *chiastic*. **fuit bellandum**: an Englishman would consider *fuisset* more logically correct; cf. 9 § 12 *difficile fuit* and *dimicandum erat* below.

§ 9. **si . . . bellum**: if he had first turned his arms against Carthage, and then come against Rome.

§ 10. **horum in quolibet** should logically follow *cum*. **indoles . . . animi ingeniique**, 'moral and mental virtues.' **iam inde ab initiis**, 'from the very first beginnings.' **per manus**, 'from one to another.' **artis . . . ordinatae modum**, 'an organized system, science.' **perpetuis**, 'hanging together, systematic, comprehensive.'

§ 11. **iuvenes**, 'in their younger days.'

§ 12. **opera**: not here, as in 2 § 12, but, as is shown by *pugnando*, 'personal service in the field.' **videlicet**: ironical. **oblatus par**, 'if he met him, hand to hand.'

§ 14. **qui . . . dixit**: Kineas, the ambassador sent to Rome by Pyrrhus, king of Epirus. **speciem . . . cepit**, '*formed an idea*.'

§ 15. **vero**, 'but, I suppose,' ironical.

§ 16. **non**: i.e. 'but . . . not'; cf. 1 § 1 for the asyndeton. **dixisset**: i.e. 'he would have found'. **nihil . . . contemnere**: the means to Alexander's victory. He only had to make up his mind that Darius' host was worthless, and to disregard it.

Digitized by Google

§ 17. **Italiae . . . habitus,** 'the configuration of Italy, the character of its scenery, the Italian landscape.' **domesticae cladis,** 'disaster to his own house'; explained in the words that follow.

CHAPTER XVIII

§ 1. **et,** 'moreover'; cf. 16 § 12. **intolerantior:** intoxicated by success, he soon deteriorated in character.

§ 2. **ex . . . spectetur,** 'be judged by.' This is not the protasis to *venisset*. The full expression might be *si spectetur, appareat eum, si venisset, venturum fuisse similem.* **fortunae,** 'environment, surroundings, circumstances, pomp and state.' **ut ita dicam:** since a man cannot really change his *ingenium.*

§ 4. **desideratas,** 'which he required.' **victis:** i. e. *si victi essent.* **supplicia:** the allusion is to Philotas' execution. **amicorum:** the allusion is to Clitus. **stirpis:** he claimed to be born of Olympias by Zeus, not Philip.

§ 5. **quid?** 'again, besides.' **ira:** repeat the predicate from the previous clause. **nulla . . . damna virtutibus:** cf. for the dative after the noun *corpori tegumentum,* 19 § 7. The apodosis to *si . . . fieret* is understood (e. g. *futura fuisse*; cf. 14 § 14).

§ 6. **levissimi:** all Greeks were volatile and unbalanced. Livy is probably thinking of one Timagenes, who after Augustus in 30 B. C. began to consider the Parthian question, seems to have argued that Rome was too weak to cope with Parthia, and then to have taken the occasion to magnify Alexander's exploits. **notum:** but there is a tradition that ambassadors were sent from Rome to Alexander and from him to Rome. **potuerit:** in this auxiliary the indicative would be used but for the *ne*; cf. 17 § 7 and *missurus fuerit* below.

§ 7. **adversus quem:** for the antecedent following cf. 15 § 3. **in:** regularly inserted with such words as *urbe* in apposition to a place-name in the locative. Thebes was burnt in 338 B. C. **tum maxime prope:** together, 19 § 2. **sunt:** many read *sint* (suboblique); cf. 1 § 4. **homines:** e. g. Demosthenes, Lycurgus. **missurus fuerit:** but for the *ne* we should have *misisset*; cf. 17 § 7.

§ 8. **hominis** = 'his'. **unius . . . hominis erit:** the predicate, as is shown by the prominence of *unius.* **collectă . . . felicitate:** *plus* is often used indeclinably and with *quam* omitted, where numbers follow.

§ 9. **victus sit:** the subjunctive of these critics' way of putting the case; cf. 2 § 15. **Alexandro:** for the asyndeton cf. 17 § 16. **et eius** = καὶ τούτου, 'and that too.' **iam quadringentesimum:** i. e. in Alexander's day. **rebus:** for the *gestis* not repeated cf. 15 § 9. The combination it is to be noticed

Digitized by Google

was so felt to express a single noun-idea that it could govern a genitive.

§ 10. **saecula**: not 'centuries' but 'generations', three of which are reckoned to a century. From the founding of Rome in 753 to the death of Alexander in 323 we have 430 years, practically thirteen generations.

§ 11. **quin tu . . . confers**: equivalent to an imperative; a lively way of putting a protasis (*si confers*). Cf. 10 § 7. **cum homine**: this 'brachylogy of comparison' (*comparatio compendiaria*) is due to the same motive as has been noticed in § 9 *rebus*. Cf. *ubi non Hymetto Mella decedunt viridique certat Baca Venafro*, Horace, *Od.* ii. 6. 14 sqq.

§ 12. **nominem** = 'could I' (if necessary). **annalibus**: *libri lintei* kept in Juno Moneta's temple on the Capitol, giving lists of magistrates. **fastis**: almost equally bald chronicles kept by the *pontifices*, and recording the dates of battles, eclipses, triumphs, and the like. **consulum dictatorumque**: not in apposition to *magistratuum*, but with *paginas* = 'whole pages of', 'pages full of the names of.'

§ 13. **quo sint mirabiliores**: Livy does not notice that this point may be pressed the other way—these magistrates' short office made possible their claim to unchequered success. **vicenosque**: the Roman mind found this logical, the English thinks '*or* twenty' is so; cf. § 19 below.

§ 14. **tempus**: cf. *in tempore*.

§ 15. **alterius**: for the genitive cf. § 9 above. **successum est**: for the impersonal passive cf. 14 § 16.

§ 16. **at hercule**, 'on the other hand'; cf. 4 § 12. This is probably a recollection of Demosthenes.

§ 17. **fortunae pignora**: i.e. his previous successes, which were an earnest of further success.

§ 19. **vel . . . vel**: not the same as *aut . . . aut*; cf. 4 § 10. **rerum**, 'achievements.' **quorum . . . viveret**: consecutive, hence not *vixisset*.

CHAPTER XIX

§ 2. **lustris**: the censors (and before them the consuls) every five years took a census of the people, and before laying down their office performed certain rites of purification for them. It is noticeable that Livy had access to the *tabulae censoriae* of that time, though he does not record the figures each *lustrum*; cf. Introd. p. 7. **omni**: i. e. when all the Latins were in revolt; cf. § 4. **urbano prope**: apart from the Latins, the Roman forces were almost entirely drawn from Rome itself. **dilectu**: instrumental case, giving the manner or circumstances of the levy. § 3. **quaterni quinique**: this number of legions fought in each of the two great seats of fighting at that time, viz. (1) the north, i.e. Etruria,

Digitized by Google

Umbria, and the Gauls; (2) the south-east, i.e. Samnium and Lucania. **in Etruria, in Vmbria**: for the asyndeton see 1 § 1.

§ 4. **Latium . . . invenisset** (sc. Alexander): together. The sentence is a good instance of Livy's power to avoid monotony by variety of expression. We may say that *que* unites words closely so as to make them express one composite conception; *et* unites them in a level catalogue; *ac* or *atque* (= 'and also') lays emphasis on the following word. **adiunctā omni orā Graecorum**: cf. § 2 *in omni*. The ancients' grasp of geography was less secure than ours (cf. Introd. p. 7 ff.), and Livy speaks of the whole stretch of coast where Greeks were to be found as if it fringed one sea, which is hardly true when that sea is not called the Mediterranean but *inferi* (cf. 2 § 6 *superi maris*). **a Thuriis**: to be explained by the fact that the town is really the name of its inhabitants; cf. the old 'Bishop of the Sumersaetan', now of Bath and Wells. **Antio . . . tenus**: together. The original use (an adverbial accusative of extent = 'the stretch' or 'reach of') with a genitive or with an ablative of the point from which the measurement starts has quite developed into a prepositional use. **Ostiis**: generally the singular form is found. Livy perhaps chooses this for variety; cf. *Neapolim et Cumas*, where the selection of places named may be determined by the same consideration. **aut socios validos . . . aut fractos . . . hostes**: chiasmus.

§ 5. **hominum** = *peditum*. **hoc roboris** (partitive gen. 11 § 9) **erat** (sc. *ei*): belonged to, constituted, the flower of his troops. **maius**: not *magis*. **traheret**: i.e. with him. The imperfect = 'in that case he would have been **dragging**'; cf. 17 § 16.

§ 6. **adde quod**: a poetical turn for 'moreover'. **esset**: potential subjunctive like *traheret* above; so *consenuisset*. **Romanis . . . Alexandro**: see § 3. **quod** = *id quod*. **agro bellanti**: not together.

§ 7. **ictu missuque**: a hendiadys, two ways of regarding the hurling of the *pilum* (which is not used for thrusting like the *sarisa*).

§ 8. **partibus**: (1) in lines *hastati*, *principes*, *triarii*; (2) longitudinally, maniples. **partienti**: if the general wished to subdivide his forces; cf. 17 § 4. **esset**: an imitation of the Greek optative, for which Cicero would have used the indicative; cf. 6 § 2.

§ 9. **iam**, 'again, finally.' **opere**: the Romans knew that the trenching spade was perhaps even more important than the sword; cf. 2 § 12. **Cannae**: where Hannibal, 216 B.C., defeated Aemilius Paulus and Terentius Varro.

§ 10. **ne**: like *ναί*. **saepe . . . quaesisset**: used here like *requiro* of 'sighing for', 'regretting'. **fuisse**: before coming to Italy; otherwise *esse*; cf. 5 § 7.

§ 11. **sortem**, 'circumstances, conditions, chances. **hoc**

Digitized by Google

ipso: i. e. Alexander the Great. **sua**: i. e. *sorte bellorum suorum*, abbreviated for elegance.

§ 12. **primo**: 265–241 B. C. **certatum**: i. e. *a Romanis esse.* **suffecturam**: representing after *reor* an independent *suffecisset*; cf. 4 § 6.

§ 13. **foederibus vetustis**: this is probably historically true. **adversus . . . hostem duas . . . urbis armaret**: together. The verb gives the sense 'would have been likely' or 'certain to arm'; cf. 2 § 5.

§ 14. **quidem**, 'it is true': sc. *experti sunt Romani Macedonem hostem.* **Antiochum**: King of Syria, fought Rome, 197 B. C. **Philippum**: King of Macedon. **Persen**: Perseus, last king of Macedon, succeeded Philip, 178 B. C., was defeated at Pydna, 168 B. C., and lost his throne. **non modo . . . sed ne . . . quidem**: in a negative sentence, where the verb is common to both parts, *non modo* constantly is used for the logical *non modo non.*

§ 15. **absit invidia verbo**: since the words that follow sound boastful. **sileant**, 'not arise,' since they might so weaken Rome as to refute the soundness of Livy's generalization, especially in view of Crassus' defeat by the Parthians, 53 B. C., and of Antony's in 36 B. C., during the period of the Civil Wars. **utique**, 'and certainly.' **nostris**: when the ground favoured us. **laboravimus** replaces *victi sumus*, leaving *ab equite*, &c., without a proper construction.

§ 16. **equitem sagittas**: cf. § 7; an allusion to the Parthians.

§ 17. **civilis . . . concordiae**: together.

CHAPTER XX

§ 1. **facti**: parts of *esse* are constantly omitted by Livy; Introd. p. 12.

§ 2. **ab . . . populis . . . legati**: an adjectival phrase, qualifying a noun like the Greek use with the article, in e. g. *οἱ ἐν τῇ πόλει.* **frequentibus**, 'many, one after another.'

§ 4. **et** = *etiam*: a use probably influenced by that of *καί* in Greek.

§ 5. **praefecti**: one probably was sent yearly. **Capuam**: a natural, but not strictly logical or grammatical construction. The *praefectus* was appointed (*creari*) *and sent thither.* **coepti**: the passive is usual when a passive infinitive follows. **legibus . . . datis**: when allies were governed in this way their local laws were revised and assimilated to Roman law before being continued. Not very dissimilar is our treatment of Indian law. **utrumque**: the sending of a *praefectus*, and the codification of laws. **aegris rebus**: the dative here instead of a genitive follows *remedio*; cf. 40 § 3 *pectori tegumentum.*

§ 6. **tribūs**: this addition raised the number to thirty-one.

§ 7. **Teates**: the same people as the *Teanenses* above. Livy

Digitized by Google

working with two authorities, who used different forms of the name, has made two embassies out of one. **petitum**: not the passive participle. **praestandae populo**: together.

§ 8. **id . . . impetravere**: explained by *ut . . .* **aequo foedere**: an instrumental (ablative) of manner or attendant circumstances.

§ 9. **Apuliā perdomitā**: together. **perrectum**: for this impersonal passive use cf. *itur* (= they go) *in antiquam silvam.*

§ 10. **disciplina,** 'institutions, political arrangements, constitution.' **agere,** 'live.' **ipsius**: instead of a *praefectus* and a *praetor* who had no connexion with the place, as had been the case with Capua (§ 5 above), the *patroni* of Antium itself were commissioned to the work. **patroni**: prominent Romans, whom a place abroad invited to undertake the duty of watching its interests at Rome. **nec** = *et . . . non.*

CHAPTER XXI

§ 1. **creatis**: returned as elected. The construction is not ablative absolute.

§ 3. **hinc . . . hinc**: in opposition. **Samnis**: the singular is often used for variety, one individual being spoken of as representing the nation. **coacto**: not 'compelled' here.

§ 4. **inde**: of time, as in 20 § 1. **alieni**: i. e. Samnite and besieged, each from other. **suis**: the order gives the emphasis needed by the contrast. **iusto proelio,** 'a regular, pitched battle.' **mox**: in Livy of succession in *past* time; cf. Introd. p. 11. **anceps**: referring to *duplex terror*; so *diversa* below. **tutam,** 'protected, secured,' to be distinguished from *incolumis.* **cepit . . . statuit**: to us the pluperfect would seem natural. **diversa**: facing different ways, to meet both enemies.

§ 5. **tamen**: though he fought both enemies at once. **nec magno**: for the negative cf. 20 § 10, and *nec gravatus*, 3 § 9.

§ 6. **varia,** 'partial': i. e. in one part of the line and not in another. **fusi in castra**: together.

CHAPTER XXII

§ 1. **deinceps ab dictatore**: not by consuls. **ad Saticulam**: the preposition inserted gives the sense 'to the neighbourhood of, to the lines round, to beneath the walls of'.

§ 2. **neque enim**: the reason for Fabius' coming *cum supplemento.* In this combination the *-que* is constantly indistinguishable if *enim* is given its full sense ('For . . . not'). Sometimes it is like 'strangely enough' in English. **lacessentes**: nominative.

§ 3. **eo,** 'on that account': a construction somewhat carelessly repeated at the beginning of § 4. **intentius . . . in (moenia) . . . versus,** 'devoting his attention more to.' **(id) tantum**

Digitized by Google

(quo), '(that) only.' **ducere,** 'considered it to be (real) war. The *historic infinitive* rapidly strikes out a picture without the trouble of verb-inflexions. The subject it will be noticed is in the nominative. **securior ab**: together. **agere**: cf. 20 § 10, 'he felt easy.'

§ 4. **ferocius,** '*more boldly.*' **otium pati,** 'bear to do nothing, support sitting still.' **nihil** = *non.*

§ 5. **fortuna exercuit opes,** 'fortune showed her power.' **et** = *etiam*: cf. 20 § 4. **ederet,** 'cause, occasion.'

§ 6. **quo . . . inde**: correlative. **adequitasset**: the subjunctive, since it is virtually suboblique—an idea in the general's mind.

§ 7. **infesta cuspide,** 'with his lance (couched) at rest.' **equo**: without a preposition, a poetical construction; Introd. p. 11. **nec . . . magis** = *sed non . . . magis* ('so much'). **ut fit,** 'as is usually the case.'

§ 9. **decus ulti (imperatoris),** 'the honour of avenging'; cf. 28 § 6.

§ 10. **descensum . . . est**: cf. 20 § 9 *perrectum.* **repentina**: i. e. hurriedly formed.

CHAPTER XXIII

§ 1. **ad Soram**: the preposition is to be explained, as *ad Saticulam,* 22 § 1.

§ 2. **prior**: before the Samnite forces came.

§ 3. **alii super alios**: one set of scouts after another coming in.

§ 4. **obviam itum**: cf. 22 § 10 *descensum est.* **ad Lautulas,** 'near,' 'by.' **alterius** = 'either'. **victi victoresne**: after *incertos*; cf. 32 § 3. Cicero writes, as a rule, *victi*ne an *victores.*

§ 6. **ab Roma**: the preposition perhaps because the words go with *exercitu novo,* as in 20 § 2; but cf. 6 § 10. **subsisteret**: the oblique form, in historic sequence, of the deliberative subjunctive. **ad omnia . . . consiliis**: he learnt fully enough Q. Fabius' plans.

§ 7. **aliquot,** 'a (considerable) number of.' **modō** governs *obsessi* and *obsidentis.*

§ 8. **efficacius**: sc. *esse,* the subject being the clause *nullam . . . spem.* **semet ipso**: not referring to the dictator.

§ 9. **viam, nullam**: cf. for the noun kept in the relative clause *urbem quam statuo vestra est.*

§ 10. **tuta,** 'strong, secure, protected'; cf. 21 § 4. **eadem infesta,** 'at the same time dangerous.' **circa omnia**: cf. for this Greek use 20 § 1. **si . . . velint . . . sunt**: the irregularity in the condition corresponds with the sense.

§ 11. **frustrabor . . . vos,** 'raise idle hopes in your hearts.' **infectā**: not from *inficio.* **recipiatis**: final in sense.

§ 12. **quibus operae est,** 'who have time to . . .'

§ 13. **quibus**: the antecedent *ei* is not expressed, but is the subject to *incendent.* **circa**: again the Greek use; cf. 2 § 7.

Digitized by Google

§ 14. **vadunt**: always of rapid movement; 13 § 2. **proximis tantum**: which alone would be visible.

§ 15. **in tempore,** 'at the proper moment.' **quā**: sc. *via*. **per diversa,** 'in every direction.'

§ 16. **turbā**: '*its disorder*'. **in medio**: between the two Roman armies.

§ 17. **quorum praedā onustum militem**: together. For the singular cf. *Samnis*, 21 § 3.

CHAPTER XXIV

§ 1. **reditum**: sc. *est*.

§ 2. **nec . . . et**: cf. οὔτε . . . τε; and 4 § 8. **tempore longinqua . . . praeceps periculo**: the language is rather strained for conciseness and point. With a long siege victory was distant; a storm would be quicker, but dangerous and rash. The chiasmus is to be noticed.

§ 4. **inde . . . perpulit**: cf. 21 § 4 for the temporal use of the particle. **ut** by its position makes the grouping of the other words clear, dividing the attributes of the subject from the predicate.

§ 5. **fore**: for the change of construction due to the passing into oblique statement after oblique request cf. 2 § 3. **ardua,** 'steep ground, path.' **pluribus . . . conlatis**: see Introd. pp. 11 and 14.

§ 6. **ad hoc,** 'besides (this).'

§ 7. **vel tres,** 'three if you like, even three'; cf. 4 § 10. **arcuerint**: a potential perfect subjunctive; cf. *dixerit quis*.

§ 8. **quae omnia**: not together. **ex incerto,** 'in consequence of the dimness, the obscurity': a use of the neuter adjective something like the Greek, equivalent to an abstract noun.

§ 9. **pro vestram fidem,** 'help, help'; look out *pro* (not the preposition) and *fides*: cf. 12 § 8.

§ 10. **incidens . . . foribus**: together.

§ 11. **pavorem,** '*the alarm*.' **tela et armatos tenere**: an intelligible but illogical turn. **multiplicato numero**: the scouts exaggerated.

§ 12. **praesidium**: the cohorts of § 5 above.

§ 13. **reliquos (ex . . .) fecerat**: together.

§ 14. **infandae,** 'abominable, atrocious.'

§ 15. **cuius . . . intererat**: this construction was developed under the influence of the almost synonymous *refert*. The reader should turn to 9 § 7 for an account of the construction following *refert*, and should observe that with *interest* the construction cannot be rigorously analysed and construed.

CHAPTER XXV

§ 3. **inquirendo**: an instrumental or sociative (ablative), of attendant circumstances = 'in the course of'; cf. 3 § 11 *percunctando exsequerentur*.

Digitized by Google

§ 5. **simul**: used by Livy = *simul ac*; cf. the Devonshire use of '*like*' = '(*like*) *as*'. **audierunt**: here Cicero would have a subjunctive (cf. 1 § 4). Many read *audierint*. **iuventute armis**: for the double asyndeton cf. 1 § 1.

§ 6. **incerta pace**: explained by *nec . . . admoveatur*.

§ 7. **sub lucem**, 'towards, shortly before'; cf. 28 § 4 *sub adventum*.

§ 8. **simul . . . simul**: parallel, emphasizing the idea.

§ 9. **absentibus ducibus**: the consuls did not go with these troops from the camp.

CHAPTER XXVI

§ 1. **Samnitium facta**: i. e. fell into their hands.

§ 3. **Romae quoque**: as well as the army in the field.

§ 4. **quod exsecrabile . . . erat**: cf. 23 § 9 for the adjective in the relative clause.

§ 6. **quaestiones**, 'tribunals of investigation'; cf. 16 § 10. **dici**, 'to be nominated, appointed.'

§ 7. **eius**: a possessive genitive depending on a subjective genitive (*magistratus*). **is**: for the attraction cf. *hoc opus, hic labor est*, and *ea* below. **nominarentur**: i. e. for trial; cf. below *postulabantur*. For the mood see 9 § 13; 29 § 1.

§ 8. **interpretando**: possibly instrumental or sociative; cf. *inquirendo*, 25 § 3; but better taken as a dative of work contemplated; cf. 11 § 12. **iussisse**: the statement of the case, which needed authoritative interpretation—the answer, in fact, from Rome to the question referred thither.

§ 9. **coitiones**: i. e. at Rome. **fieri**: the historic infinitive; 22 § 3. **quaestionis**, with *ius*.

§ 10. **nemo**: i. e. of the tribunes. **quin**: since *auxilium* would be by veto. § 11. **simul**, with *universi*.

§ 12. **adeo**: a favourite particle with Livy to summarize a reflection at the end of a narrative: 'so true was it that, so completely, so utterly, to such an extent!'

§ 13. **enimvero**, '(however) . . . indeed.'

§ 14. **quod saepe alias**: sc. *factum est*. **tempora**, 'needs, exigencies'—often used of a crisis. **esset . . . egisset**: the tenses must be distinguished.

§ 15. **qua de causa**: sc. *ita fecerint*. **pro magistratu**, 'in view of my official position, being in office, officially.'

§ 16. **postquam . . . erant**: *postquam* usually takes the aorist; for the force of the tense cf. 30 § 7. **causam dicerent**: technically of defendants on their trial.

§ 17. **adeo** gives the reason that *in nos irruerunt*; cf. § 12 above. **omnia**, 'anything and everything.' **privatis . . . verecundiae non fuit**: the predicative dative is found in the

Digitized by Google

case of abstract nouns generally with the verb *esse*, and with no qualification except at times a single adjective.

§ 18. **etiam quae non possint**: sc. *facere*; we should probably resort to the word 'impossibilities'. **me**: the asyndeton used in strong contrasts.

§ 19. **quaeso**: an archaic use; Cicero hardly uses the word except parenthetically (= *please*). **negotium**, 'the task'; sc. *quaerendi* or *quaestiones exercendi* (§ 14).

§ 22. **nec diutius . . viguit**: generally the negative flies forward in Latin.

CHAPTER XXVII

§ 1. **versos**: of the attention; cf. 22 § 3. § 2. **ex propinquo**: cf. *ex incerto*, 24 § 8. **aperiret**: virtually suboblique.

§ 3. **eo**: to Capua. **utrimque ad hostem via . . . cunctati**: i. e. either side hesitated to approach its enemy.

§ 5. **periculum**: not 'danger' here. **eventus eorum**: i. e. *levium proeliorum*. **trahebant**: the plural is natural, if strictly ungrammatical, after *Romanum*.

§ 7. **in cornua (divisis)**: to serve on the two wings. **intentiores . . . starent**: without *ut*, as often. **eo vis**: cf. *eo*, § 3. **pedite**: instrumental, with *tutam*. (Perhaps Livy spelt it *pediti*.)

§ 8. **consistunt**: the number is noticeable, after *consulum* (not *consules*), but it is natural enough. **et** = *etiam*.

§ 9. **universis . . . viribus**: together, the order emphasizing the adjective; cf. § 10 *universam . . . aciem*.

§ 10. **ea parte**: i. e. the left.

§ 12. **tenderet**: intransitive, a poetical use = *contenderet*. **loco**, 'from their ground.'

§ 13. **ceterum**, 'however.' **auxilium**: in apposition to *fortes viri*. **audita . . . visa . . . restituit**: cf. *ademptus Hector* = the loss of Hector, a use confined in Cicero to the oblique cases.

§ 14. **iam**: as often, can best be got in English by using such a periphrasis as 'began to'. **vincere**: a historic infinitive. **Maleventum**: the city was a Greek colony Μαλόεις. As often, the accusative was the form the Romans mostly heard (in answer e. g. to the question 'Where does this road go to?'), and wrongly analysing its Latin form, Maleventum (cf. *sparrowgrass* for *asparagus*, *crayfish* for *écrevisse*), they altered it, as ill-omened, into Beneventum. **ad triginta . . . caesa**: the verb agrees with *milia*, although this is qualified by *ad triginta*.

CHAPTER XXVIII

§ 1. **egregiā victoriā partā**: together.

§ 2. **hiberna egerunt**, 'passed the winter,' 'remained in winter quarters.'

§ 3. **unde . . . fugā**, 'in consequence of, after the flight . . .' **reditum**: sc. *est*. **maxime** qualifies *Nolam*.

Digitized by Google

§ 4. **moenia . . . muris**: to vary the words merely; Introd. p. 11. **sub**, 'just before.' **Samnitium**: i. e. probably the garrison.

§ 5. **ibi**: i. e. outside, round the walls. **ita multo**, '(so) *very much*'; cf. the English colloquial use 'he's *so* nice'.

§ 6. **captae . . . Nolae**: where we should use an abstract noun; cf. 27 § 13. **clavi figendi**: in Jupiter's temple, yearly.

§ 7. **Suessa**: where colonies are sent to sites not then occupied generally the name is put in the nominative in apposition to *coloniae*; where to existing towns the accus. is used, as *Interamnam* below.

§ 8. **et** = *etiam*. Observe the words thrown before *ut* for emphasis, and so to effect a connexion with the previous sentence without using a connective particle. **senati** = *senatus*; cf. *plebei* = *plebis*. **sed**: instead of the consuls in the year of the decree carrying it out.

CHAPTER XXIX

§ 1. **decederet**, 'could be removed'; cf. 2 § 8 for the mood.

§ 2. **tempestate**: archaic for *tempore*. **secundum**: the Gauls were most dreaded of all. **essent**: the subjunctive is regular after a negative clause like *nec erat gens*; cf. 16 § 19. **cum . . . tum**: parallel.

§ 3. **persequenti**: Madvig changes the MSS. here, according to the rule 10 § 6; but euphony after three *e* sounds in the word perhaps determines Livy's choice: cf. 27 § 7. **restiterat**: not from *resisto*.

§ 4. **is**: i. e. Sulpicius. **omnes**: emphatic. **quae alia**, not agreeing with *res*, which has the same sense as *rei* just before. **de . . . agitat**, 'think of.' **quieturus**: for this use of the future participle, so convenient for brevity, and copied from the Greek participle with ἄν, but influenced by the Latin use to represent in Oratio Obliqua the conditional subjunctive, cf. Introd. p. 11. **ultro**: of something unprovoked; 'taking the offensive.' **inferrent**: virtually suboblique, for the future indicative.

§ 5. **cohibendo**: i. e. not letting it break out. **et** = *etiam*. **neutri**: the plural of two parties (not individuals).

§ 6. **viam**: from Rome to Capua through the Pomptine marshes —the first public road. **aquam**: he built an aqueduct 8 miles long from the East of Rome. **ea**: the neuter plural, referring here to two feminine nouns (generally to nouns of different genders) which are the names of inanimate things.

§ 8. **iam inde antiquitus**: with *insitam*; 'from the very earliest times'; cf. 17 § 10. **pertinaciam . . . obtinuit**: together. **solus**: for the case cf. 34 § 1 *privatus* and § 16.

§ 9. **cuius . . . familiare**: practically together. **eius sacri**, 'cult.'

§ 10. **quod**, 'a thing which,' cf. 6 § 4, but here 'of such a sort

Digitized by Google

as'. **posset**: i.e. to-day, were we not so stubborn. **demovendis statu suo (sacris)**, 'disturbing'; cf. *loco*, 27 § 12, and for the dative case after *religionem* cf. 9 § 19. **puberes ad triginta omnes**: together; cf. 27 § 14, but perhaps we might supply *essent*, and make *pub. ad trig.* follow by asyndeton; cf. 1 § 1. **cum stirpe**, 'and so (therewith) the entire stock.'

§ 11. **memori deum ira**: instrumental; cf. 27 § 7.

CHAPTER XXX

§ 1. **questi . . . deformatum**: sc. *esse*.

§ 2. **aliquot lectis**: the *lex Ovinia* about 360 B.C. directed *ut censores ex omni genere optimum quemque legerent*. **recti pravique**: probably neuter. **ad gratiam ac libidinem**, 'to please others or to gratify personal caprice,' 'to curry favour (secure popularity) or for a whim.' **citaverunt**: i.e. to the senate.

§ 3. **utraque**: each kind of *imperium* being bestowed on several recipients, the plural is correct; cf. *neutri*, 29 § 5. **quae**, 'posts, offices which'; cf. 29 § 10 *quod*. **fuerant beneficia**, '*had been in the gift of*.' **plebei**: for the form cf. 28 § 8; but *plebi sciti* below. **idem** merely gives the sense of 'also'.

§ 5. **proximis censoribus**: i.e. Appius Claudius and Gaius Plautius. **uno agmine**: i.e. 'in a body'. **sacrificiis praecineret**: besides *tibicines privati* there were *tibicines publici* for the *sacrificia publica*, and these are meant here. Cf. Ovid, *Fasti* vi. 653 *Cantabat fanis, cantabat tibia ludis, Cantabat maestis tibia funeribus*. The *tibicines* were probably not Roman citizens, but Etruscan immigrants.

§ 7. **postquam . . . nequibant**, 'finding that they were not likely to succeed,' gives the force of the tense; cf. 31 § 6.

§ 10. **impetrato**: for this impersonal neuter ablative absolute cf. 16 § 5. **ornati**: they put on masks and motley robes. **licentia**: on 13 June they might go about drunk. **in aede**: the *Iovis* of § 5 is omitted for brevity.

CHAPTER XXXI

§ 1. **novum bellum Etruria**: for this apposition cf. 42 § 4 *novum bellum Sallentini hostes*.

§ 3. **antiquius**, 'the old is good.'

§ 5. **haud tantum**: sc. as against Cluvianum. **omnis**: sc. *praeda*.

§ 6. **eo . . . (intentae, ut)**: the adverb replacing *in id*. **si qua**: sc. *via*; cf. εἴ πως.

§ 7. **quidam . . . oblati**: explaining *captivi*. **congruentia . . . adferentes**: for the point of this cf. 2 §§ 2, 3 *milites decem pastorum habitu mittit . . . ut idem omnibus sermo constet*. **pecoris vim**: cf. *odora canum vis*.

Digitized by Google

§ 9. **nova res,** 'the sudden, unexpected attack, surprise.' **militiae,** with *disciplina.*

§ 11. **eo . . . dedecore:** of bringing his men into this danger.

§ 12. **modo,** 'only.'

§ 13. **quem esse . . . locum:** a rhetorical question, expecting no answer, and equivalent to a negative statement. **successum erat:** cf. *itur in antiquam silvam.*

§ 14. **laboris:** almost = 'fighting'.

§ 15. **summam,** 'on the crest' of the hill. **acies:** i.e. the Roman line. **palati,** 'scattered, in broken sections.'

§ 16. **ipsos . . . sua fraude impediebant:** cf. Psalms xxxv. 8 'Let . . . his net, that he hath laid privily, catch himself'. **itaque ergo:** not unlike the English 'and therefore'.

CHAPTER XXXII

§ 1. **orsi:** contrast *orto,* § 3 below.

§ 4. **dicto pāretur:** cf. *dicto audiens,* and for the voice 31 § 13 *successum erat.*

§ 6. **meridie:** possibly ablative of separation with *inclinavit,* but more probably *locative* of time (originally *medi(i) die*).

§ 7. **superat,** 'has the advantage.'

§ 9. **ante signa circaque:** one line fought before the colours.

§ 11. **(quicquam) . . . rei (gestum est)** adds the sense of 'fighting'. **quod** = *id quod,* referring to *subsid. mod. relictis.* Observe the order of *vix quod,* so common in Livy; cf. 4 § 9.

§ 12. **decesserint:** the aorist subjunctive is used generally in a negative clause; here it gives the same effect as the insertion of 'positively' or 'actually' would have in English.

CHAPTER XXXIII

§ 2. **Etruscis:** i.e. to help them.

§ 3. **cum** = *in quibus.* **cum:** the 'inverse' use, regularly followed by the indicative.

§ 4. **Aemilia lege finitum . . . erat:** the first censors, elected in 443, probably held office till they had carried out the quinquennial *lustratio,* i.e. for an undefined period. During the next censorship, it was enacted 434 B.C. that 18 months should be the major limit of the censor's office.

§ 5. **actionem,** 'question.' **popularem:** Ap. Claudius, like Clodius later, was really the demagogue. **in vulgus:** Introd. p. 12.

§ 6. **(laudibus) ferret** = 'speak of' (with); cf. *laudibus efferret.* **dominantem,** 'tyrannous'; cf. *dominatio.*

§ 8. **(negare) . . . magno opere . . . pertinere:** an ironical litotes.

§ 9. **tenuerit:** aorist subjunctive, oblique for the aorist indicative; the sequence is noticeable by the side of the other tenses.

Digitized by Google

quod postremum iussisset, id: one of the laws in the Twelve Tables (34 § 6). For the tense cf. 14 § 1. **ius ratumque**: together, as the predicate to *esset*. **non . . . teneri . . . potuisse**: the negative can be separated from the verb *possum* when it is thrown forward so as to affect at once the whole sentence. **post . . . latam**: Appius' argument seems to be that the people in nominating censors subsequently to the Aemilian law and not expressly limiting their powers (cf. 34 § 11) *ipso facto* repealed that law so far as those censors were concerned.

CHAPTER XXXIV

§ 1. **inquit**: sc. *P. Sempronius*.

§ 2. **ante . . . quam obruerent**: the subjunctive as in 29 § 1.

§ 3. **Sacrum montem**: when Menenius Agrippa persuaded them to return (see Shakespeare's *Coriolanus*) 494 B. C.

§ 4. **duo exercitus**: in apposition to the subject. This was in 449 when the Decemvirs were put down. **faenebres**: this led to the secession in 494. **agrarias**: as to the disposal of the 'common lands', at the same dates.

§ 5. **nomen**, 'family'; cf. 29 § 11.

§ 6. **itane tandem?** 'Really?' An indignant question, where *tandem* = 'pray'. **cum**, 'although.' **duodecim tabulas**: since Appius' contention claimed to be a true, though novel, inference from the rule quoted in the next sentence, Sempronius appeals against it to the improbability that the true sense had hitherto escaped men. The XII Tables were drawn up 451 B. C. **iussisset**: this sequence, in contrast to that in *sit*, *fuerint* above, is probably due to a wish for variety; Introd. p. 11. **sciit**: the only perfect used by Livy, who uses *scivi* for the perfect of *scisco*.

§ 9. **quid . . . mali**: together. **irā finitae potestatis**: cf. for the sense 33 § 4. The genitive is objective, and gives the cause of the annoyance. **aerarium**: a proletarian without vote.

§ 10. **auspiciis**: instrumental or sociative (ablative) of attendant circumstances.

§ 11. **ut qui optimo iure . . .**: part of the old formula used in the *lex* directing the appointment of magistrates. It was intended to secure to the new magistrates all the rights of their office: each was to be appointed 'as one who with fullest powers, with complete right, has (*creatus est*) been appointed'. After the dictatorship was made liable to an appeal to the people this formula was omitted in appointing dictators, on the ground that their powers were less than those of earlier dictators. Had the same change been made for the censorship, Ap. Claudius would have had no handle for his argument. **hoc . . . singulare**, 'this peculiar privilege.'

§ 12. **quem . . . crees?** 'whom would you (venture to) make?' If Claudius' reasoning holds, other magistrates might argue that the

Digitized by Google

terms of their appointment revoked all limitations ever imposed on their office, so that they would have all the powers once associated with the name of that office. Three cases are quoted in which this view would recall the monarchy. **regem sacrificiorum**: when the monarchy was replaced by a republic, while two consuls took over the important functions of the king, the formal duties of religion were entrusted to a powerless religious functionary, whose life was narrowly circumscribed but who represented the State before heaven. Cf. the βασιλεύς at Athens.

§ 13. **isti**: i. e. *Claudio*. **vitio**: i. e. with some fault in the auspices or formalities; 'with some irregularity'.

§ 14. **intra decem annos**: Livy here follows another authority for the date of Maenius' dictatorship than he adopted in his narrative; 26 § 7. **quibusdam**: dative.

§ 15. **modestiam**: 'I don't expect similar self-denial, not I.' **ne degeneraveris**: a rare form of prohibition, with a somewhat abrupt tone, though it is in origin identical with the Attic prohibition by an aorist subjunctive. **non . . . abieris** = 'you need not'.

§ 16. **iam**: when we come to this, when you go to this length.

§ 18. **paenitet enim . . . nisi**: you are not satisfied apparently with the various misdemeanours you have committed, but you must needs crown them with something worse. **cui**, 'in whose honour'; see 29 § 9.

§ 19. **hospitio deorum**: they entertained Hercules. **ab (stirpe)**, 'beginning with, right from'; cf. 29 § 10. **nefario**: here a substantive.

§ 21. **se auctorem**, 'his example, lead.'

§ 23. **non modo . . . sed ne . . . quidem . . . vellem**: where the verb is common to two clauses of this character, *non modo* is used where logic would have required *non modo non*. **inclementiori**: notice the form, perhaps chosen for euphony (most of the neighbouring vowels are *e*). The word is archaic. The comparative = 'at all hard', 'hard rather (*than not*)'.

§ 24. **egi**, 'said'; cf. *actio*. **pervicacia tua et superbia**: are felt to be one idea, and hence the number of the verb.

§ 25. **comitiis censoriis**: i. e. a meeting of the centuries to elect censors. **duo**: sc. *censores* (accusative). **legitima suffragia**: each censor must have an absolute majority of centuries for him. **altero**: if one only had such a majority, and among the other candidates there was only a relative order, the one with the majority was not declared elected, but another election-meeting or more had to be held, till two men were absolutely elected at one and the selfsame meeting. **qui . . . possis**: i. e. if you wished.

§ 26. **appellanti . . . fuerunt**: for the dative of the person interested, together with the predicative dative, cf. 26 § 10. **omnium ordinum**: but the truth comes out in 46 § 11.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER XXXV

§ 1. **ducenti**: without an object; cf. *superat*, 32 § 7. **munitiones**: i. e. the beleaguering lines.

§ 2. **subiecta**: below the hills, which Fabius had just descended.

§ 4. **ingerere**: a poetical turn; Introd. p. 11.

§ 5. **scuta . . . ictae**: cf. 27 § 13 *audita, etc.*; for conciseness this is left to be the grammatical subject of *vulneraverant*.

§ 7. **per obliqua campi**, 'diagonally across the plain'; cf. 37 § 1 for this poetical neuter plural. **petunt**: *equites Romani* is subject to the subordinate verb only, so that the main subject remains unchanged.

CHAPTER XXXVI

§ 1. **Germanici saltus**: Caesar's conquests from 58 B.C. onwards had opened up this region. **nulli**: cf. the dative with the *gerundive*. It gives properly the person interested rather than the agent. **diem**, 'time, hour,' not 'day', and therefore feminine. **audebat**: i. e. at first ( )(*tum* below) 'had the heart to, was bold to'; almost in its old sense 'was eager to'.

§ 2. **Caesonem**: these writers merely differed as to the praenomen; yet others thought him a half-brother of the consul. **consulem**: attracted to the case of *C. Claudium . . . genitum*.

§ 3. **Caere**: cf. *rure*. **hospites**: Etruscan friends of his family. **auctores**: sc. '*who state that . . .*' **litteris**: Cicero declares that the Etruscans gave Rome her science of augury.

§ 4. **propius vero**: together. **praecipuum aliquid**: i. e. some *special* knowledge of Etruscan. **qui . . . immiscuerit**: probably a *causal* sense is in the pronoun.

§ 5. **ne . . . possent**, 'to save them from being found out.' **qua . . . insigni nota**, 'any noticeable blemish,' 'any glaring sign, instance' (of defective knowledge, of ignorance).

§ 6. **abhorrebat ab fide**: the subject is the following clause, in which *quemquam* is due to the negative implication of this predicate.

§ 7. **(consulis) verbis**, 'in the name, on behalf of . . .' **egisse**: from *dicuntur* we must supply *dicitur* or the like.

§ 8. **iussum**: sc. *esse*. **paratam imperio**: together; *imperio* not ablative.

§ 10. **saltum**: cf. § 14 below. § 11. **emittit**: i. e. to plunder.

§ 12. **praedarum**: of several raiding parties. **praedae**: predicative dative. **fuerint**: cf. for this aorist 32 § 12.

§ 14. **forte**, like τυγχάνω in Greek, gives a sense not properly represented by the English 'by chance' or 'happened'. It draws attention to the coincidence in time, and is something like 'just at that moment'. **serius**: the comparative is never used except when its meaning is extended by such an addition as here. *Sero* =

Digitized by Google

'too late'. **revertuntur**: the subject is continued from *venerant.*

CHAPTER XXXVII

§ 1. **quam** = *magis quam*; it does not follow *latius.* **ora,** 'district.'

§ 2. **neque . . . tantummodo . . . sed etiam**: parallel. **quam primum**: cf. *quam maxime.* § 3. **primo**)(*dein.*

§ 4. **die**: the form of the genitive till later Latin.

§ 5. **nihilo quietior**: they were as restless (from fear, cf. § 7) as the enemy (from eagerness); cf. 39 § 3 *quieti* = ἡσυχάζοντες. **decima hora**: 3–4 p.m. in March and September; 3.45–5 in June. **dederit**: perfect subj. oblique for fut. perf. indic.

§ 6. **paucis**: sc. *verbis.* **esse**: sc. *sibi.* **telum**: metaphorical. **scituros . . . taceri**: i. e. about this *telum.*

§ 7. **quo**: final, generally with a comparative. **erat**: i. e. to the soldiers' minds. **quarta vigilia**: in June, 2.15–4.30 a.m.; in March or September, 3–6 a.m.

§ 10. **eos ipsos,** 'but even these.' **aurum argentumque**: probably not coin.

§ 11. **civitatem**: i. e. the Romans at home.

CHAPTER XXXVIII

§ 1. **alia**: cf. in English 'Of all men *else* I have avoided thee'; and in Greek ἤγοντο δὲ καὶ ἕτεροι κακοῦργοι δύο σὺν αὐτῷ ἀναιρεθῆναι.

§ 2. **acta** = *ducta.* **socii navales**: marines and rowers, drawn from the allies, poorer citizens, and *libertini.* **esset**: since *unde* has a general (cf. 6 § 2) and perhaps a final sense.

§ 3. **possent**: the subject must be drawn out of *nemo.*

§ 4. **(quantum terrorem) . . . tam laetam famam**: as if *tantam laetitiam famae.* **cladis imaginem,** 'as a parallel to the disaster (that might be expected).'

§ 5. **avidam ulteriorum semper**: cf. *proximis* above.

§ 6. **iam** gives the sense of 'was beginning to'. **avertisset**: for the mood giving their thoughts and feelings cf. 22 § 5.

§ 8. **equestris ordinis**: where the adjective precedes the noun, it is, as a rule, emphasized.

§ 9. **auctă famā**: to which *ut solet* belongs in sense. **placebat**: the tense is changed, because this resolution took considerable time to carry through. **diceretur**: for the tense for which strict grammar would ask *futurum fuerit ut diceretur* cf. 2 § 5.

§ 12. **sua quoque . . . non publica solum**: another variant form; cf. 37 § 2.

§ 14. **animum,** 'feelings, inclinations.' **ut**: consecutive, not final.

§ 15. **legem curiatam de imperio**: just as religious form made a *rex sacrificiorum* necessary under the republic, so after the

Digitized by Google

comitia centuriata and *tributa* arose and held the reality of power, the formal vesting with *imperium* of those by them elected was done by the ancient patrician *comitia curiata.* **principium**: in the various *curiae* the votes were taken simultaneously; then the order in which the results from the several *curiae* should be announced was determined by lot, that which came first being called *principium.* **eiusdem curiae fuerat**: in 390 and in 321 B.C. this *curia* had been drawn first, when the *lex curiata* was to be passed for the various magistrates of those years.

§ 16. **ad Cremeram**: a stream near Veii where 300 Fabii were slain by an ambush, 477 B.C. **facit**: in his history.

CHAPTER XXXIX

§ 1. **auspiciis**: i. e. for another *comitia curiata* to pass the *lex.* **ad terrorem**, 'at,' 'on'; cf. 22 § 7; defined by *traducti . . . exercitus.* **nuper scriptis**: as a reserve army in case Fabius' march ended in disaster (37 § 11, 38 § 8).

§ 4. **nam**: here has been lost an account of incidents in Samnium and Etruria.

§ 5. **lege sacrata coacto**: they raised a 'holy war', the army binding itself by a solemn oath to fight to the death. **simul . . . simul**: cf. *et . . . et, tum . . . tum.*

§ 6. **emissa sint**: see below *evaserint.* **accensa est**: i. e. the fight grew hotter as it went on.

§ 7. **nihil . . . movetur fugae**, 'no (hint of) flight was attempted.'

§ 8. **per . . . evaserint**, 'made their way over,' to fill up the gaps in the *triarii* now in the line. This aorist sequence is commoner than the imperfect even in Cicero, when the clause is negative; but Cicero does not use it, as Livy does here, in an affirmative clause. It is believed to be an attempt to represent the Greek ὥστε with an aorist infinitive.

§ 9. **utcumque adfecta erat**: even though weary, wounded, or weak.

§ 10. **pertinaciā coeptā**: i. e. of the Etruscans. **etiam certiorem**, 'still more unmistakable.' For *certiorem* Drechsler suggested *ceteri omnes.* **et . . . et**: parallel.

§ 11. **quod roboris fuit**, 'all the troops they had.'

CHAPTER XL

§ 1. **gloriae**: the genitive here = an adjective; cf. ἄστρων (= 'starry') ἐκλέλοιπεν εὐφρόνη. **fecerunt**: we should have thought a pluperfect more logical.

§ 2. **fastigio aequali**: a descriptive ablative (not after *latius*). **cuneatior**: sc. *forma.* The word is used by poets before Livy.

§ 3. **auratis**: with *militibus,* a poetical boldness of expression; cf. *caelatum* below.

Digitized by Google

§ 4. **horridum**: i. e. in workmanlike accoutrement.
§ 5. **illa**: not attracted to *praedam* because of *arma* following.
§ 8. **non segnius**: sc. *certamen* in a different sense.
§ 9. **sacratos**: cf. 39 § 5.
§ 10. **alienam**: taking the place of the genitive of *alius*. **trahet**: cf. 18 § 16.
§ 11. **equites**: cf. 10 § 3, 18 § 11, for the *comparatio compendiaria*.
§ 12. **in transversa (latera)**: 'obliquely, diagonally against.'
§ 14. **iam**, 'soon.'
§ 16. **tantum magnificentiae**: cf. 39 § 11 *quod roboris fuit*. **argentariorum**: slaves (or freedmen) who exchanged the silver money from Etruria and Southern Italy for Roman (Rome had no silver coinage yet). **ornandum**: i. e. for the triumphal procession.
§ 17. **ab superbia**: the preposition is due to quasi-personification of the abstract noun, common in later authors, and not unlike the love of some English writers for writing such words with a capital.

CHAPTER XLI

§ 3. **noluissent**: for the mood to give Fabius' statement or thought cf. 38 § 6.
§ 4. **Marsi**: hitherto friendly to Rome, though of the same stock as the Samnites. **eandem fortunam**: sc. as is contained in *victi* above.
§ 5. **Tarquiniensem**: cf. for the singular *Samnis*, 22 § 11. **subegerat ... praebere**: the same construction follows, since the sense is the same, as if we had *coegerat*.
§ 7. **exercitu**: cf. for the case 5 § 6. **exactae**, 'were required by the Romans from the enemy.'
§ 8. **integrae ... nisi quod**: cf. for the imitation from the Greek of the participle, understood with *integrae*, Introd. p. 11.
§ 10. **ad famam intentus hostium**, 'waiting for any rumour of their approach.'
§ 11. **(expertis) quam ...** (sc. *Romanis* or *civibus* dative), 'how.'
§ 12. **esset**: sc. *ei*. § 15. **plăga**: cf. *ora*, 37 § 1.
§ 16. **prout ... ita (instruxit)**: together. **praedicatione ... partorum decŏrum**: together. **sunt**: cf. 25 § 5.
§ 17. **concentum**: just before a battle the *tubae* and *cornua* were sounded together.
§ 18. **mirabilia**: the plural—referring to the several occurrences mentioned immediately after—is unusual; 29 § 6 *ea*. **signiferis**: the dative, as in Greek after δέχομαι. **transferri**, 'went over,' 'deserted.' **ala**: see the Dictionary.
§ 19. **aciem**: sc. *Umbrorum*. § 20. **et ceteri** = καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER XLII

§ 1. **alienae sortis . . . belli**: cf. for the sense 41 § 2, and for the words 40 § 10:)(*suam provinciam* (cf. 38 § 8 for the order).

§ 3. **abdicavit**: if correct, cf. *sunt* 41 § 16; if Ruperti's *abdicarit*, the subjunctive gives the prospective time named by Furius.

§ 4. **urbanis artibus**: e.g. his knowledge of law; cf. 46.

§ 6. **pro consule**: i.e. as proconsul.

§ 7. **pacti . . . ut**: for the order cf. 4 § 9. They might otherwise have been sold as slaves, since they would be prisoners of war.

§ 8. **veniere**: cf. *perdo* and *pereo* for this way of forming a quasi-passive. **qui**: one man.

§ 10. **per . . . dantur**, 'distributed amongst various . . .' **eam . . . rem**: the question of their ultimate fate.

§ 11. **concilium . . . Anagninis in circo**: similarly all the Latins met at Alba. **populorum omnium** = *Hernici nominis.*

CHAPTER XLIII

§ 4. **ageret**: cf. for this use of the word 20 § 10, 25 § 6. We should have strictly (*ambo*) *agerent.* **subita rerum**: cf. for this poetical neuter plural, 35 § 7. **iusti**: cf. *iustum bellum.*

§ 5. **nequaquam pro**, 'not correspondent to, quite unworthy of.'

§ 6. **trinis**: not *tribus.* **stipendio**: instrumental (ablative) of price.

§ 7. **permissum de H. erat**, 'the question, fate of . . . had been left.' **et** only applies to the statement *superior viribus.*

§ 10. **maturavit . . . venire**: a prolate use of the infinitive common in Greek and poetry; not unlike *pecus egit altos Visere montes.*

§ 11. **ut qui**: cf. *quippe qui.* Cf. below, § 19. **passi** = *si passi essent.* § 12. **in castris** = *in stativis.*

§ 14. **ad se sui**: oblique for *ad nos nostri.*

§ 18. **malo**: i.e. they must pay for their hanseling, it must be to their cost. **tirocinio**: since they were just enlisted. **imbuendum**: constantly of the first experience in, the first tincturing with, anything. Cf. *Quo semel est imbuta recens, servabit odorem Testa diu.*

§ 19. **temptando . . . certamini**: the dative after *satis fore* (= will be equal to).

§ 20. **et**: as well as the Samnites.

§ 21. **pacis oratores**: the fetials of the enemy—an old use of *orator.*

§ 22. **decreta est**: sc. *ei*; cf. 34 § 18 *cui.*

§ 23. **maluerunt**: supply an object from the sense of *suae leges redditae.* **civitatem**: sc. of Rome. **aliquamdiu**, '*for many years.*'

§ 24. **quique** = *eisque qui*; cf. 29 § 4. **civitas sine s. l.**, they were simply *Aerarii*; cf. 34 § 9. **concilia**: cf. 42 § 11.

Digitized by Google

curatione: they retained their titles, but were allowed powers only for religious functions; cf. 28 § 6.

§ 25. **viae**: following Ap. Claudius' example.

§ 26. **tertio**: the historicity of these early treaties between Carthage and Rome was formerly questioned, but there seems reason to think that there really were concluded (1) a treaty in 509 B.C., (2) one before the subjugation of Latium 339, not mentioned by Livy, and (3) this.

CHAPTER XLIV

§ 3. **Piso**: one of Livy's authorities.

§ 4. **memoriā fugerit**: sc. *eum*. **binos**: not *duo*.

§ 8. **discessum**: sc. *esse*; cf. the use of *abire*. **milia**: of distance.

§ 10. **de vigilia tertia**: cf. *de nocte*. **qua**: not with *vigilia*, 'by the shortest way possible.'

§ 11. **in multum diei**: for the neut. adj. cf. 39 § 8, 42 § 6.

§ 12. **fugam quoque**: no less than fighting and conquering.

§ 13. **famā**: i.e. of the other army's defeat. **mortales**: common for *homines*. **utraque**: both that where *aequo Marte discessum* and that where they were *duo milia inde*.

§ 16. **Herculis**: perhaps as atonement for the proceeding mentioned in 29 § 9.

CHAPTER XLV

§ 2. **ultro citro**: cf. 1 § 1 for the asyndeton. **transigi potuisse**: in the auxiliary the indicative replaces in Oratio Recta the pluperfect subjunctive; cf. *posse* just below. **ad id locorum**, 'hitherto'; a partitive genitive. **rebus standum esse**, 'the Romans had to, were driven, to rely on action.'

§ 3. **pacemne**: cf. 23 § 4 for this Livian use, so distinct from Cicero's.

§ 6. **postquam ... venerant**: for the effect of this tense (regularly used only when the exact length of time after the event is stated) cf. 46 § 11. **res repetitum**: cf. the use in *res repetendae* and 1 § 3 *dedendas res*.

§ 7. **temptationem esse**, 'it (the fetials' coming) was an attempt (to get them) to.' **Romanos se fieri**: i.e. to receive the Roman *civitas*. **quod**: i.e. receiving the franchise. **Hernicos docuisse**: cf. 43 for the allusion. **quibus**: masculine.

§ 8. **legendi** = *eligendi*, almost *saying* (their preference), hence *quid mallent*. **mallent**: observe the sequence, *fuerit* being aorist. **fore**: cf. 43 § 24. The tense is made future to give the sound of a general rule.

§ 10. **suo nomine**)(such proceedings as in § 5 above. **per multos annos**: since 388 B.C. **imbelles**: perhaps nominative; cf. 22 § 3 *securior agere*.

Digitized by Google

§ 13. **prima vigilia**: in June, 7.30–9.45 p.m.; in March and September, 6–9 p.m. **deportanda**: sc. into safety. **moenibus** comes in oddly; we should have expected *praesidiis* ('to garrison their respective cities').

§ 16. **ut in**, 'as was natural in the case of . . ., natural when they had.'

§ 18. **exemplo eorum**: not together. **oratores pacis petendae**: a genitive of quality, in origin distinct from, in use similar to, the dative of work contemplated; cf. 46 § 3.

CHAPTER XLVI

§ 1. **scriba**: first private secretary to Ap. Claudius, then *scriba aedilicius*, a sort of permanent under-secretary to some body of magistrates. **libertinus**: a man descended from a slave, a member of a class who were neither *servi* nor *liberi*.

§ 2. **appareret**: the *scribae* ranked first amongst magistrates' *apparitores*. **pro tribu**: i. e. the result to be returned for his tribe was that he was elected so far as their vote went; cf. 38 § 15. **accipi**: i. e. by the aedile presiding at the election. **scriptum**: a masculine noun. **faceret**: practise (a profession); cf. *histrioniam* (an actor's profession) *facere*.

§ 3. **arguit**: he took it that the other offices mentioned would have been closed to one who was still a secretary. **nocturno**: the *triumviri nocturni* had to provide for the security of Rome during the night.

§ 4. **quod haud discrepat**) (the disputed question whether he was still a *scriba*. **contumacia**: instrumental (ablative) of manner.

§ 5. **civile ius**: i. e. the rules of procedure to be followed, the formulae to be used, the days permissible for suits between citizen and citizen. **penetralibus**, 'the (secret, innermost) chambers' —a poetical turn found in Vergil. **in albo**: contrast 'black-board'.

§ 6. **Concordiae**: for his choice of the goddess cf. *Flavius vovit aedem Concordiae, si populo reconciliasset ordines*. **area Vulcani**: an open space overlooking the *comitium*. **verba praeire**: he would know the proper form of words, and would prompt the dedicating magistrate as the clergyman prompts the bridegroom and bride at a wedding. **more maiorum**: not in sense with *negaret*, but brought forward for emphasis. **imperatorem**: when not a consul this would be a praetor or dictator.

§ 7. **partis maioris**: with *tribunorum plebei*; the senate's resolution was always by a majority, but a single tribune might strictly run counter to all his colleagues.

§ 8. **haud memorabilem . . . nisi**: for the construction cf. 41 § 8.

§ 9. **adsidebant**: often of attendance on invalids. **eo**: in the doorway, it is said, so that they could not go out. **anxios**: for the vigorous metaphor (*ango*, ἄγχω) see Introd. p. 14.

Digitized by Google

§ 10. **ceterum** carries the reader back to § 1, after the digression. **forensis factio**: this would include mechanics, artisans, &c., who, having no landed property, were counted with *proletarii*, and were *capite censi*, voting at the *comitia centuriata* in the last century. They were probably without any vote in the *comitia tributa* until this time. The effect of Appius' innovation was similar to that of our own Reform Bills passed in 1867 and 1884. **primus**: in Caesarian times the same promotion of freedmen was seen. **libertinorum** must here mean 'freed-slaves'; *libertinis* in its general use would include the sons of such men, but they are here distinguished from them. It was the custom to expect, even for a knight's rank, a freeman's status in the knight himself, in his father, and in his grandfather. But no law had specifically stated that this was a *sine qua non*, and Appius, in the absence of such a law, acted on the general instructions of the *lex Ovinia* (30 § 1). So in the English Constitution no law, it has been said, has specifically withdrawn from women the right to vote at the election of Members of Parliament.

§ 11. **habuit**, 'regarded, treated as.' **adeptus erat**: the pluperfect gives the sense, 'he found that he had secured'; cf. 45 § 6. **per omnes tribus**: he allowed them to select any tribe they liked, and put them on the list of voters from that tribe. **forum**: where the *comitia tributa* met. **campum**: where the *comitia centuriata* met. Once these men were members of a tribe (the more ancient and exclusive *comitia* voting by tribes) they began to vote in the centuries (more recently instituted and less exclusive), not amongst the *proletarii*, but in that one of the five classes to which their property entitled them to belong.

§ 12. **Flavii comitia**, 'the *comitia* at which Flavius was elected; his election.' **habuerunt**, '*occasioned*.'

§ 13. **bonorum**: masculine. **aliud . . . tendebat**: an example of the common development in language by which an originally intransitive verb becomes transitive. In this word the construction is first found in poetry.

§ 14. **excretam**: a Vergilian word. **urbanas**: previously not specially distinguished from the *rusticae tribus*. Henceforward they were of less importance than the others, their large numbers for one thing making the individual vote in them less weighty than that in the country tribes. So an Irish vote is worth more than a vote in many English constituencies.

§ 15. **acceptam** (sc. *esse*): not the adjective here, but the verb, so that *animis* is not dative. **transveherentur**: the *transvectio equitum* was from the temple of Honos before the *porta Capena* through the *forum* to the Capitol. The knights wore the *trabea* and any badges of honour they had won in war. It was only in every fifth year at the census that there was a *recognitio equitum*.

Digitized by Google

VOCABULARY

ABBREVIATIONS

abl., ablative.
abstr., abstract.
acc., accusative.
adj., adjective.
adv., adverb.
c., common (gender).
card., cardinal.
comp., comparative.
concr., concrete.
conj., conjunction.
dep., deponent.
dim., diminutive.
distrib., distributive.
esp., especially.
f., feminine.
freq., frequentative.
gen., genitive.
incept., inceptive.
impf., imperfect.
indecl., indeclinable.
indef., indefinite.
interj., interjection.
interrog., interrogative.
intr. v., intransitive verb.
locat., locative.
m., masculine.
n., neuter.
nom., nominative.
num., numeral.
ord., ordinal.
p. p., perfect participle.
part., participle.
perf., perfect.
pl., plural.
prep., preposition.
pres., present.
pron., pronoun.
reflex., reflexive.
relat., relative.
sing., singular.
subj., subjunctive.
subst., substantive.
sup., supine.
superl., superlative.
tr. v., transitive verb.

A, = Aulus, Roman praenomen.
ă, **ăb** (a before consonants; ab before vowels, h, and any consonants) *prep. with abl.* from, on the side of, by; **a tergo**, in the rear.
ab-dĭco, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* reject, resign.
ab-do, -ĕre, -dĭdi, -dĭtum, *tr. v.* hide.
ab-dūco, -ĕre, -xi, -ctum, *tr. v.* lead, *or* take away, withdraw.
ăb-ĕo, -īre, -īvi *or* -ĭi, -ĭtum, *intr. v.* go away, retire from.
ăb-horrĕo, -ēre, -ŭi, *intr. v.* shrink back from, am averse to.
ăb-ĭcĭo, -ĕre, -iēci, -iectum, *tr. v.* throw, cast away, abandon.
ăbiectus, -a, -um, *part. of* abicio; *as adj.* downcast.
ăb-ĭgo, -ĕre, -ēgi, -actum, *tr. v.* steal and carry off.
ab-nūo, -ĕre, -ui, *intr. and tr. v.* deny.
ăb-ŏlesco, -ĕre, -lēvi, *intr. incept. v.* decay little by little, fade away.
ăb-ōmĭnor, -āri, -ātus, *tr. dep. v.* put from one as an evil omen.
abs-cēdo, -ĕre, -cessi, -cessum, *intr. v.* retire, withdraw.
abs-cīdo, -ĕre, -cīdi, -cīsum, *tr. v.* cut off.
absens, -ntis, *part. of* absum; *adj.* absent.

Digitized by Google

ab-sisto, -ĕre, -stĭti, *intr. v.* withdraw, cease *or* desist from.
ab-solvo, -ĕre, -vi, -sŏlūtum, *tr. v.* acquit.
ab-sum, -esse, ā-fŭi, am away, am wanting; **absest quin**, is wanting that.
absūmo, -ĕre, -mpsi (-msi), -mptum (-mtum), *tr. v.* destroy.
ac. *See* **atque.**
ac-cēdo, -ĕre, -cessi, -cessum, *intr. v.* go *or* come up to *or* near, approach.
ac-cendo, -ĕre, -ndi, -nsum, *tr. v.* set on fire, inflame, incite.
accerso = **arcesso.**
ac-cĭo, -īre, -īvi *or* -ĭi, -ītum, *tr. v.* summon, invite.
ac-cĭpĭo, -ĕre, -cēpi, -ceptum, *tr. v.* receive, accept; hear, learn.
accītus, *pf. part. of* accio.
ac-cŭmŭlo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* pile up, accumulate, add.
ac-cūso, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* call to account, accuse.
ăcer, -cris, -cre, *adj.* vehement, fierce; *comp.* acrior, *sup.* acerrimus.
ăcĭēs, -ēi *and* -ē, *f.* battle.
ăcrĭter, *adv.* fiercely; *comp.* acrius, *sup.* acerrime.
actĭo, -ōnis, *f.* negotiation; (legal) action, indictment.
actus, -a, -um. *See* **ago.**
ăcŭo, -ĕre, -ŭi, -ūtum, *tr. v.* whet.
ăd, *prep. with acc.* (SPACE) to, towards, at; (=apud) in face of, before (of persons). (TIME) up to. (NUMBER) up to; **ad eam aetatem, ad id**, up to that time; with regard, reference, *or* respect to: for the purpose of, for, to (esp. with gerund and gerundive); according to (a standard), for (of aim); compared with.
ad-do, -ĕre, -dĭdi, -dĭtum, *tr. v.* add; **adde quod**, add the fact that, moreover.
ad-dūco, -ĕre, -xi, -ctum, *tr. v.* pull towards one.
ădemptus, *perf. part. of* adimo.
ăd-ĕo, -īre, -īvi *or* -ii, -ĭtum, *tr. and intr. v.* approach.
ăd-ĕo, *adv.* to such an extent, so; (emphasizing word it follows) indeed, nay more, so long.
ăd-ĕquĭto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *intr. v.* ride up to.
adfectus, *perf. part. of* adficio.
ad-fĕro, (**aff-**), -ferre, attŭli (adt-), adlātum (all-), *tr. v.* bring to; bring (news).
ad-fĭcĭo (**aff-**), -ĕre, -fēci, -fectum, *tr. v.* do something to, work upon (a person); *p.p.* **adfectus**, -a, -um, weakened, impaired, wearied out.
ad-fulgĕo (**aff-**), -ēre, -fulsi, *intr. v.* shine upon.
ad-grĕdĭor (**agg-**), -grĕdi, -gressus, *tr. dep. v.* attack.
ădhortātĭo, -ōnis, *f.* exhortation.
ădhortātor, -ōris, *m.* exhorter, encourager.
ăd-hūc, *adv.* hitherto, still.
ăd-ĭcĭo, -ĕre, -iēci, -iectum, *tr. v.* add to, state in addition.
ăd-ĭgo, -ĕre, -ēgi, -actum, *tr. v.* compel.
ăd-īmo, -ĕre, -ēmi, -emptum, *tr. v.* take away.
ăd-ĭpiscor, -i, -eptus, *tr. dep. v.* obtain.
ădĭtus, -ūs, *m.* an approach, access.
ădiunctus (**adj-**), -a, -um, *part. of* adiungo; *as adj.* joined to.
ăd-iungo (**adj-**), -ĕre, -nxi, -nctum, *tr. v.* join *or* unite to, add to, annex.
ăd-iŭvo (**adj-**), -āre, -iūvi, -iūtum, *tr. v.* help.
adlŏquĭum (**all-**), -ĭi, *n.* address, exhortation.
ad-lŏquor (**all-**), -i, -lŏcūtus, *tr. dep. v.* address.
ad-mŏvĕo, -ēre, -mōvi, -mōtum, *tr. v.* move, bring.
ad-nītor -i, -nīsus *or* -nixus, *intr. dep. v.* press upon, strive after.
ăd-ŏrĭor, -īri, -ortus, *tr. dep. v.* attack, undertake, attempt (esp. anything difficult).
adpărātus (**app-**), -ūs, *m.* preparation.
ad-pārĕo (**app-**), -ēre, -ŭi, -ĭtum, *intr. v.* appear; wait upon.

Digitized by Google

adpărĭtor (app-), -ōris, *m.* a servant (esp. of an official), a lictor.
adpellātĭo, -ōnis, *f.* appeal.
ad-pello (app-), -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* address, appeal (esp. to a tribune).
ad-pello(app-), -ĕre, -pŭli, -pulsum, *tr. v.* bring to land.
ad-prŏbo (app-), -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* approve.
adsensus (ass-), -ūs, *m.* assent, approbation.
ad-sĕquor -i, -sĕcūtus, *tr. dep. v.* follow after, pursue, overtake.
ad-sĭdĕo, -ēre, -sēdi, -sessum, *intr. v.* sit by *or* near, *hence* attend, support.
ad-sŏlĕo, -ēre, *intr. v.* am accustomed, wont.
ad-spicio, -ĕre, -spexi, -spectum, *tr. v.* look at, upon; behold; see.
ad-sum, -esse, -fŭi, *intr. v.* am present, at hand.
ad-surgo, -ĕre, -surrexi, -surrectum, *intr. v.* rise *or* stand up.
ădŭlātĭo, -ōnis, *f.* adulation, abject flattery.
ădŭlescens, -entis, *c.* young man *or* woman, youth (betw. 15 and 30 years, but often older).
ad-vĕho, -ĕre, -xi, -ctum, *tr. v.* conduct, *or* bring to; *pass.* ride.
ad-vĕnĭo, -īre, -vēni, -ventum, *intr. v.* arrive at.
adventus, -ūs, *m.* approach, arrival.
adversārĭus, -ĭi, *m.* an opponent.
adversus, -a, -um, *part. of* adverto; *as adj.* opposite, adverse, unfavourable. *As subst.* **adversa** montium, the barrier of the mountains.
adversus, *adv., prep. with acc.* against.
ad-vŏco, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* summon.
aedēs, -is, *f.* temple.
aedĭfĭcĭum, -ĭi, *n.* a building.
aedīlis, -is, *m.* an aedile.
aeger, -gra, -grum, *adj.* sick, ill.
aegrē, *adv.* with trouble *or* difficulty, reluctantly, with regret *or* displeasure; *comp.* aegrius, *sup.* aegerrime.
Aelĭus, -a, the name of a Roman gens, *see* **Paetus** 7 § 13.
Aemĭlĭus, -a, -um, name of a Roman gens, *see* (1) **Barbula** 20 §§ 7, 9, 21 § 1, 30–32; (2) **Mamercinus** 21 § 1; (3) **Mamercus**; (4) **Papus**, 7 § 14.
aequālis, -e, *adj.* equal, like.
aequē, *adv.* equally.
Aequi, -orum, *m. pl.* a people living near Rome, 19 § 4, 45.
aequo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum *tr. v.* make one thing equal to another; place on an equality with, compare.
aequŭs, -a, -um, *adj.* level, equal, fair.
aerarius, -ii, *m., usu. pl.* **aerarii**, citizens of the lowest class.
aestīvus, -a, -um, *adj.* of the summer.
aetās, -ātis, *f.* period of life, age, generation.
affatim (=ad fatim), abundantly, to satisfaction.
afficio = adficio.
ăgĕ, ăgĕdum, *see under* **ago**.
ăgens, -entis, *pres. part. of* ago; *as adj.* effective, powerful.
ăger, -gri, *m.* field, land, territory (usu. in pl.).
aggrĕdĭor, -grĕdi, -gressus, *tr. dep. v.* attack.
ăgĭto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. freq. v.* discuss.
agmĕn, -ĭnis, *n.* body of troops on the march, column.
ăgo, -ĕre, ēgi, actum, *tr. v.* lead, do, transact, achieve; treat, spend, discuss; **ăgĕdum**, come then! now!
ăgrārĭus, -a, -um, *adj.* of the fields *or* lands, agrarian.
ăgrestis, -e, *adj.* countrylike, rustic; *subst.* **agrestis**, -is, *m.* rustic, savage.
āio, *defect. v.* say, assert.
āla, -ae, *f.* wing; shoulder, 41 § 19.
ălăcrĭtas, -ātis, *f.* briskness, eagerness.
album, -i, *n.* a white object (esp. a white tablet on which official lists or announcements were made).

Digitized by Google

Ālētrĭum, -ĭi, *n.* town seven miles from Ferentinum; **Alētrīnas**, -ātis, *adj.* of Aletrium, 42 § 11, 43 § 2. **Aletrinates**, *m. pl.* inhabitants of Aletrium.

Alexander, -dri, *m.* (1) the son of Philip, lived 356–323 B.C. surnamed the Great; 16–19; (2) King of Epirus, uncle to Alexander the Great, aided Tarentum against the Lucanians, but slain 332; 17 § 7, 19 § 11.

Alfaterna, *see* **Nuceria.**

ălĭās, *adv.* at another time.

ălĭbī, *adv.* elsewhere; **alius alibi**, one in one place, another in another.

ălĭēnus, -a, -um, belonging to another, another's, foreign, strange.

aliquamdiū, *adv.* for some time.

ălĭquandō, *adv.* at some time *or* other, sometimes, now and then.

ălĭquantō, *adv.* considerably.

ălĭqui, ălĭqua, aliquod, *indef. pron. adj.* some.

aliquis, aliquid, *indef. pron.* some one or other.

ălĭquŏt, *indef. indecl. num. adj.* some, several.

ălĭus, -a, -ud, *pron. adj.* other; **alii . . . alii**, some . . . others; another, different.

Allĭfae, -ārum, *f. pl.* town of Samnium, 38 § 1, 42 § 6.

altĕr, -ĕra, -ĕrum, the one *or* the other (of two); the other; *as subst.* a neighbour.

altus, -a, -um, high, deep.

ambāges, -ium, *f. pl.* quibbles, rigmarole, ambiguity.

amb-ĭgo, -ĕre, *intr. v.* am in doubt; *impers. pass.* **ambigitur**, it is disputed.

ambĭgŭus, -a, -um, *adj.* changeable, fluctuating, uncertain.

ambo, -ae, -o, *num. adj.* both.

ambŭlo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *intr. v.* walk.

Ambustus, (1) Q. Fabius, chap. 7: (2) C. Fabius, chap. 23.

ămĭcĭtĭa, -ae, *f.* friendship, league, alliance.

ā-mitto, -ĕre, -mīsi, -missum, *tr. v.* let slip, lose.

ămoenus, -a, -um, *adj.* pleasant (to the eye, usu. of scenery), charming.

am-plector, -i, -plexus, *tr. dep. v.* embrace, grasp.

ăn, *conj.* (in second half of disjunctive interrogations or sentences implying doubt), 'or, or whether,' direct or indirect; elliptically (almost = nonne), before a single question, with first alternative understood.

Anagnĭā, -ae, *f.* town in Latium, **Ănagnīnus**, -a, -um, *adj.* of Anagnia. **Ănagnīni**, -ōrum, *m. pl.* its inhabitants, 42 § 11, 43 § 2.

anceps, -cĭpĭtis (*abl. sing.* ancipiti), *adj.* doubtful, ambiguous (of battle), with doubtful issue.

ango, -ĕre, *v. tr.* throttle; distress.

angustĭae, -ārum, *f. pl.* defile, shortness.

angustus, -a, -um, *adj.* narrow, close.

ănĭmadverto, -ĕre, -ti, -sum, *tr. v.* notice.

ănĭmal, -ālis, *n.* a living creature.

ănĭmus, -i, *m.* mind, wrath, will, inclination.

annālis, -e, *adj.* of a year; *as subst.* **annales**, -ium, *m. pl.* (sc. libri), *rarely sing.* chronicles, annals.

annus, -i, *m.* a year.

annŭus, -a, -um, *adj.* lasting a year.

antĕ (of space), before, in front of, before, previously; **antequam**, *conj.* before.

antĕā, *adv.* formerly, before.

antĕ-signānus, -i, *m.* (*lit.* one before the standard); *in pl.* men who fought in front of the standard and protected it.

Antias, Antiātis; *plur.* **Antiātes**, inhabitants of Antium, 20 § 10.

Antĭŏchus, -i, *m.* Syrian king, fought with the Romans; died 187 B.C., 19 § 14.

antĭquĭtŭs, *adv.* from ancient times.

antĭquus, -a, -um, *adj.* ancient; *comp.* **antiquior**, first in importance, more famous.

Digitized by Google

antistĕs, -stĭtis, *c.* chief priest *or* priestess.
Antĭum, -ĭi, *n.*, a town on the coast of Latium, 19 § 4.
ānŭlus, -i, *m.* a ring, finger-ring.
anxĭus, -a, -um, *adj.* anxious.
ăpĕrĭo, -īre, -ĕrŭi, -ertum, *tr. v.* unclose, open.
ăpertus, -a, -um, *part. of* aperio; open, clear; *comp.* **apertior.**
appărātus, -ūs, *m.* preparation, pomp.
appārĕo, -ēre, -ŭi, -ĭtum, *intr. v.* become visible, appear; appear as servant before, wait upon, serve.
appăritor = adparitor.
appendix, -īcis, *f.* appendage.
Appĭus, -ĭi, *m.* Roman praenomen. *See* Claudius. Hence **Appĭus**, -a, -um, and **Appĭānus**, -a, -um, *adj.* **Appĭa Vĭa**, the Appian Way, the great S. road from Rome through Capua to Brundisium, begun by the censor Ap. Claudius.
approbo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* assent (to).
apto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. freq. v.* prepare.
ăpŭd (**ăpŭt**), *prep. with acc.* at, in the eyes, in the opinion of.
Āpūlĭa, -ae, *f.* region in SE. of Italy; **Āpŭlus**, -a, -um, *adj.* Apulian, 15 § 1, 19 § 4.
ăqua, -ae, *f.* water, river, springs.
ăquōsus, -a, -um, *adj.* well-watered.
ăra, -ae, *f.* an altar.
arbĭter, -tri, *m.* eye-witness.
arbĭtrĭum, -ii, *n.* decision, authority.
arbĭtror, -āri, -ātus, *tr. dep. v.* am of opinion.
arbŏr (**arbōs**), -ŏris, *f.* a tree.
arcĕo, -ēre, -cui, -ctum, *tr. v.* keep off.
arcesso (**accerso**), -ĕre, -īvi, -ītum, *tr. v.* send for, invite, fetch.
ardĕo, -ēre, -rsi, *intr. v.* am on fire.
ardor, -ōris, *m.* eagerness, impatience.
ārĕa, -ae, *f.* courtyard.
argentārĭus, -a, -um, *adj.* of *or* belonging to silver *or* money; *as subst.* **argentārĭŭs**, -ĭi, *m.* money-changer, banker.
argentātus, -a, -um, *adj.* ornamented with silver; **milites**, whose shields were silver-plated.
argentum, -i, *n.* silver, plate, money.
argŭo, -ĕre, -ŭi, -ūtum, *tr. v.* prove.
arma, -ōrum, *n. pl.* arms, warfare, armed men, troops.
armātus, *perf. part. of* armo; *as adj.* armed, *subst.* **armatus**, -i, *m.* an armed man.
armo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* arm, equip.
Arpi, -ōrum, *m. pl.* city in Apulia, 13 §§ 6, 8, 9.
Arpīnum, -i, *n.* a town in Latium, 44 § 16.
Arrētīni, inhabitants of Arretium, 32 § 1.
Arrētium, a town in Etruria, 37 § 12.
ars, artis, *f.* skill, art.
artus, -a, -um, *adj.* narrow, confined, straitened; *comp.* **artior.**
Arvīna, the cognomen of a patrician family in the *gens Cornelia* (1) chap. 10 § 8; 11 § 9; (2) 38 § 2; 42–4.
arvum, -i, *n.* ploughed *or* cultivated land, arable field.
arx, arcis, *f.* citadel.
Ăsĭa, -ae, *f.* the continent of Asia, 16 § 19, 19 §§ 10, 11; **Asĭāni**, -ōrum, *m.* inhabitants of the province Asia.
asper, -ĕra, -ĕrum, *adj.* rugged, harsh, distressing; *comp.* **asperior**, *sup.* **asperrimus.**
aspernor, -āri, -ātus, *tr. dep. v.* reject, contemptuously repel.
aspĭcio = adspicio.
asprētum, -i, *n.* an uneven *or* rough place.
at, *conj.* yet.
Ăthēnae, -ārum, *f. pl.* Athens, 18 § 7. **Ăthēnĭensis**, -e, *adj.* Athenian; **Athēnĭenses**, -ĭum, *m. pl.* the Athenians.
Ătĭlius, plebeian tribune 311 B.C.; *chap.* 30 § 3.

Digitized by Google

Ātīna, -ae, *f.* a town in Latium, 28 § 6.
atquĕ *or* **āc**, *conj.* and also, and besides, and.
at-qui (**adqui**), *conj.* but yet.
ătrox, -ōcis, *adj.* cruel, severe.
at-tĭneo, -ēre, -tĭnŭi, -tentum, *tr. and intr. v.* concern.
at-tollo, -ĕre, *tr. v.* raise up.
auctor, -ōris, *c.* originator, authority for statement, instigator, adviser, promoter, voucher, spokesman.
auctōrĭtas, -ātis, *f.* will, pleasure, authority, right of possession.
audācĭa, -ae, *f.* boldness, *pl. abstr. for concr.* daring deeds.
audacter, *adv.* boldly.
audax, -ācis, *adj.* courageous, rash; *comp.* **audacior**, *sup.* **audacissimus.**
audĕo, -ēre, ausus *tr. and intr. semi-dep. v.* (=avideo), dare.
audĭo, -īre, -īvi *or* -ii, -ītum, *tr. v.* hear, listen to.
au-fĕro, -ferre, abstŭli, ablātum, *tr. v.* take *or* bear off *or* away.
augĕo, -ēre, auxi, auctum, *tr. v.* increase, strengthen, exaggerate.
Aulius, *see* **Cerretanus.**
aurātus, -a, -um, *adj.* ornamented with gold, gilded.
aurum, -i, *n.* gold, coin, money.
Aurunci, -ōrum, *m. pl.* people of Latium on the Liris, 28 § 7; **Auruncus**, -a, -um, *adj.*
Ausŏna, -ae, *f.* town of the Ausones, near Minturnae, 25 § 4.
Ausŏnes, -um, *m. pl.* the Ausonians (the primitive inhabitants of Central and Southern Italy). **Ausŏnĭa**, -ae, *f.* the country of the Ausonians, 25 §§ 1, 3, 9.
auspĭcĭum, -ĭi, *n.* divination by observing flight of birds, auspices, omen.
aut . . . aut, *conj.* either . . . or.
autem, *conj.* but.
auxĭlĭum, -ĭi, *n.* aid, assistance, succour; *pl.* **auxilia**, -ōrum, auxiliary troops.
ā-vĕho, -ĕre, -vexi, -vectum, *tr. v.* carry off.
Ăventīnus, -i, *m. also* **Ăventīnum**, -i, *n.* the Aventine (one of the seven hills of Rome), 34 § 4.
āversus, -a, -um, *part. of* averto, *adj.* with back turned, *i. e.* in flight, in the rear.
ā-verto, -ĕre, -ti, -sum, *tr. v.* turn away, drive away, alienate.
ăvĭdē, *adv.* eagerly, greedily.
ăvĭdĭtas, -ātis, *f.* eagerness.
ăvĭdus, -a, -um, *adj.* longing eagerly for, greedy.
ăvis, *f.* a bird.
ăvĭus, -a, -um, *adj.* untrodden, unfrequented.
ăvuncŭlus, -i, *m. dim.* a mother's brother, maternal uncle.

Barbātus, a cognomen in the Scipio family, 44 § 1, 46 § 6.
Bastula, consul 317 and 311: chapters 20, 21, 30–32.
bellātor, -ōris, *m.* warrior.
bellĭcōsus, -a, -um, *adj.* warlike.
bellĭcus, -a, -um, *adj.* relating to war, military.
bello, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *intr. v.* wage war.
bellum, -i, *n.* (old form **duellum**, contest between two, duo) war; *locat.* **belli**, in time of war.
bēlŭa, -ae, *f.* beast, monster.
bĕnĕ, *adv.* well, honourably.
bĕnĕfĭcĭum, -ĭi, *n.* kindness, benefit, favour.
Bĕnĕventum, -i, *n.* town in Samnium, 27 § 14.
bĕnignē, *adv.* in a kindly manner, willingly, abundantly.
bĕnignĭtas, -ātis, *f.* kindness, liberality.
bĕnignus, -a, -um, *adj.* kind, well-disposed.
bĭennĭum, -ĭi, *n.* a period of two years.
bĭmestris, -e, *abl.* -i, *adj.* (bis, mensis), lasting two months, two months old; **stipendium**, pay for two months.
bĭni, -ae, -a, *distrib. num. adj.* two apiece, two each.
bĭs, *num. adv.* twice.

Digitized by Google

bŏnum, -i, *n.* advantage; **bona**, -ŏrum, *n. pl.* property, goods.
bŏnus, -a, -um, *adj.* good; *sup.* **optĭmus**; *subst.* **boni**, *m. pl.* noble, of good birth; **optimi**, the aristocratic party.
Bŏvĭānum, a town of the Pentri in Samnium, 28 §§ 1, 3; 31 § 4; 44.
brĕvis, -e, *adj.* short; **brevi**, in a short time.
Bŭbulcus, consul 317, 313, 311; magister equitum 312, 309; censor 307; dictator 302, when he defeated the Aequians; chapters 20, 21, 28–31, 38, 40, 43.

C, abbr. = Gaius.
cădo, -ĕre, cĕcĭdi, cāsum, *intr. v.* fall, fall dead, perish (in battle).
caecus, -a, -um, *adj.* (mentally) blind.
caedes, -is, *f.* carnage.
caedo, -ĕre, cĕcīdi, caesum, *tr. v.* beat, kill, slay, slaughter (victims).
caelestis, -e, *adj.* heavenly, divine.
caelo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* work in relief on metals, carve in relief.
caelum, *n.* the heavens, the sky.
Caerĕ, *n. indecl.* city of Etruria, 36 § 3.
caerĭmōnĭa, -ae, *f.* sacred rite.
Cālātĭa, -ae, *f.* a town in Campania, 2 § 2, 28 § 6, 43 § 1. **Cālātīni**, -ōrum, *m. pl.* inhabitants of Calatia.
Calavius, the name of a distinguished family at Capua; chapters 7, 26.
callĭdus, -a, -um, *adj.* experienced, clever.
cālo, -ōnis, *m.* soldier's servant.
Calpurnius, a Roman annalist, 44 § 3, *Introd. p.* 8.
Calvinus, consul 334 and 321; chapters 1, 8, 9.
Cămĕrīnum, -i, *n.* town in Umbria; **Cămers**, -ertis, *and* **Cămertīnus**, -a, -um, *adj.* of Camerinum; **Cămertes**, -ĭum, *m. pl.* the Camertes, 36 §§ 7, 8.
Cămillus, censor 403; dictator 396, when he took Veii; dictator 390, when he defeated the Gauls after their victory on the Allia; dictator 389, when he conquered the Volscians; dictator 367, defeated the Gauls; chapters 4, 15, 17.
campester (**-tris**), -tris, -tre, *adj.* of a plain, level.
campus, -i, *m.* plain, open country; = Campus Martius at Rome, 46 § 11.
candĭdus, -a, -um, *adj.* bright *or* dazzling white.
candor, -ōris, *m.* dazzling whiteness, brightness.
Cannae, -ārum, *f. pl.* a village in Apulia, on the Aufidus, famous for Hannibal's victory over the Romans, 216 B.C.
cantus, -ūs, *m.* singing.
Cănŭsĭum, -ĭi, *n.* a town in Apulia; **Cănŭsīnus**, -i, *m.* a Canusian, 20 § 4.
căpax, -ācis, *adj.* able to hold much, capable of; *comp.* **capacior**, *sup.* **capacissimus**.
căpesso, -ĕre, -īvi, -ītum, *tr. freq. v.* catch at eagerly, strive to reach.
căpĭo, -ĕre, cēpi, captum, *tr. v.* seize; adopt, try; harm, maim, deprive (*with abl.*, e. g. oculis); *as subst.* **captus**, -i, *m.* a captive.
Căpĭtōlĭum, -ĭi, *n.* the Capitol at Rome on which stood a temple to Jupiter, 4 §§ 8, 9; 44 § 16.
captīvus, -a, -um, *adj.* taken in war; *subst.* **captīvus**, -i, *m.*; **captīva**, -ae, *f.* a captive, prisoner.
capto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. freq. v.* try to catch.
captus, -ūs, *m.* capacity.
Căpŭa, -ae, *f.* chief city of Campania, 6, 20, 25–27.
căpŭt, -ĭtis, *n.* head, a person, individual, a chief person, leader, chief town, capital.
cărĕo, -ēre, -ŭi, -ĭtum, *intr. v. with abl.* be without, be free from.
cārĭtas, -ātis, *f.* affection.
carpo, -ĕre, -psi, -ptum, *tr. v.* weaken, enfeeble.
Carthāgo, -ĭnis, *f.* Carthage, in N. Africa.

Digitized by Google

Carthaginiensis, inhabitant of Carthage, 43 § 16.
Cāsīnum, town in Latium close to the frontier of Campania; chap. 28.
castellum, -i, *n. dim.* fort, stronghold.
Castor, -ŏris, *m.* son of Leda and Tyndarus (really of Jupiter) and twin-brother of Pollux, 43 § 22.
castra, -orum, *n. pl.* camp.
cāsus, -ūs, *m.* accident, chance.
Caudĭum, -ĭi, *n.* a town in Samnium; **Caudīnus**, -a, -um, *adj.* Caudine.
causa (**caussa**), -ae, *f.* cause, suit; *adv. abl.* causā, *with poss. pron. or gen. of subst.* for the sake of, on account of.
cāvĕo, -ēre, cāvi, cautum, *tr. and intr. v.* take care, be cautious, *with dat.* take precautions for (a person *or* thing), look after the interests of.
cāvillor, -āri, -ātus, *tr. and intr. dep. v.*; *intr.* quibble, cavil.
cāvus, -a, -um, *adj.* hollow.
cēdo, -ĕre, cessi, cessum, *v. intr.* yield, give place to.
cĕlĕbro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* celebrate.
cĕler, -ĕris, -ĕre, *adj.* swift.
cēlo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* keep in the dark *or* in ignorance about.
Censennia, a town unknown, 44 § 16.
censĕo, -ēre, -ŭi, -sum, *tr. v.* take an account of the names and property of Roman citizens, register; be of opinion, think, judge, hold.
censor, -ōris, *m.* a censor.
censōrius, -a, -um, *adj.* of a censor.
censūra, -ae, *f.* censorship.
centēsĭmus, -a, -um, *ord. num.* the hundredth.
centum, *num. indecl.* a hundred.
cerno, -ĕre, crēvi, crētum, *tr. v.* perceive.
Cerretānus, chapter 15 § 11, 22, 23 §§ 5, 6.
certāmen, -ĭnis, *n.* contest, combat.
certē, *adv.* at any rate.
certo, *adv.* with certainty, for certain.
certo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *freq. v.*; *intr.* contend, strive.
certus, -a, -um, *adj.* to be depended upon, trustworthy, certain; **pro certo habere**, regard as certain.
cervix, -īcis, *f.* neck.
cētĕrum, *adv.* but yet, however.
cētĕrus (**caet-**), -a, -um, *adj.* the rest, the other; *nom. masc. sing. is not found.*
cĭbāria, -ōrum, *n. pl.* food, rations, fodder.
cĭbus, -i, *m.* food.
cĭĕo, -ēre, cīvi, cĭtum, *tr. v.* put in motion, excite, summon.
Cĭmĭnĭus, -a, -um, *adj. of* **Cĭmĭnus**, -i, *m.* a lake and mountain in Etruria, 35, 37, 39 § 1.
Cīneas, minister of Pyrrhus, king of Epirus, 17 § 14.
circā, *prep. with acc.* round about, around, near; *adv.* around, all around, in the neighbourhood.
circŭĭtus, -ūs, *m.* detour.
circum-ăgo, -ăgĕre, -ēgi, -actum, *tr. v.* turn round; (of time) se *or reflex. pass.* pass away, be spent.
circum-cīdo, -ĕre, -cīdi, -cīsum, *tr. v.* cut around.
circum-do, -āre, -dĕdi, -dătum, *tr. v. with acc. of person and abl. of thing*, surround, enclose.
circŭm-ĕo, -īre, -īvi, circŭĭtum, *tr. and intr. v.* encompass.
circum-fĕro, -ferre, -tŭli, -lātum, *tr. v.* spread around, diffuse (panic, war, &c.).
circum-ĭcĭo, -ĭcĕre, -iēci, -iectum, *tr. v.* surround.
circum-sĕdĕo, -ēre, -sēdi, -sessum, *tr. v.* lie encamped round, besiege.
circum-sīdo, -ĕre, -sēdi, -sessum, *tr. v.* encamp around, lay siege to, invest.
circum-spĭcĭo, -ĕre, -spexi, -spectum, *tr.* survey.
circum-vādo, -ĕre, -vāsi, *tr. v.* attack on all sides, beset.

Digitized by Google

circum-vĕnĭo, -īre, -vēni, -ventum, *tr. v.* surround.

Circus Maritimus, chap. 42 § 11.

cĭtātus, -a, -um, *part. of* cito; *as adj.* stirred to swift motion, quick.

cĭtŏ, *adv.* quickly; *comp.* **citius**, *sup.* **citissime**.

cĭto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. freq. v.* put into quick motion, summon.

citro, *adv.* (*dat. sing. of* citer, *on this side*), to this side, hither: *never found except combined with* ultro.

cīvīlis, -e, *adj.* civic, relating to public life.

cīvis, *c.* citizen.

cīvĭtas, -ātis, *f.* citizenship, *i. e.* condition, privileges, *or* rights of a citizen; state.

clādes, -is, *f.* damage, destruction, *esp.* disaster in war, defeat, havoc.

clam, in secret, secretly.

clāmĭto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. and intr. freq. v.* call *or* shout loudly *or* repeatedly; shout out.

clāmŏr, -ōris, *m.* shout, loud noise, clamour.

clārus, -a, -um, *adj.* loud, illustrious; *comp.* **clarior**.

classis, -is, *f.* fleet, including troops in it.

Claudĭus, name of a Roman gens. (1) **Appius Claudius Caecus**, censor 312 B. C., induced the senate to reject the terms of peace conveyed by Pyrrhus through Cineas, 29, 30, 33, 34, 42 § 2, 44 § 3, 46 § 10, (2) 36 § 2, (3) 5 § 2, *Introd. p.* 8.

claudo, -ĕre, -si, -sum, *tr. v.* shut, close, block up, enclose.

claustrum, -i, *n.*, *usu. pl.* **claustra**, -ōrum, lock; barrier; key.

clāvus, -i, *m.* nail; stripe of purple down front of tunic.

clĭpĕus, -i, *m.* large round metal shield of Roman soldiers.

clīvus, -i, *m.* hill.

clŭpĕus, *see* clĭp-.

Clŭvĭānum, town of Samnium, 31 §§ 2, 3.

cŏ-ĕo, -īre, -ĭi, -ĭtum, *intr. v.* come together, combine.

coepi, -isse, coeptum, *perf. with pres. signif.*, *tr. and intr. v.* begin; *in pass. only perf. and plup.* coeptus sum *and* eram, *and perf. part.* **coeptus**, begun, undertaken.

coeptum, -i, *n.* beginning.

cŏ-ercĕo, -ēre, -cŭi, -cĭtum, *tr. v.* control, curb.

coetus *or* **cŏĭtus**, -ūs, *m.* assemblage.

cōgĭtātĭo, -ōnis, *f.* thought, reflection.

cognōmen, -ĭnis, *n.* a Roman family-name, surname.

cōgo, -ĕre, cŏēgi, cŏactum, *tr. v.* drive together, collect, restrict, confine, force, urge.

cŏ-hĭbĕo, -ēre, -bŭi, -bĭtum, *tr. v.* restrain.

cŏhors, -rtis, *f.* cohort of infantry, tenth part of legion.

cŏĭtĭo, -ōnis, *f.* conspiracy.

collēga, -ae, *m.* colleague.

col-lĭgo (conl-), -ĕre, -lēgi, -lectum, *tr. v.* assemble, contract, compress.

col-lŏco, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* place, station.

collŏquĭum, -ĭi, *n.* conversation, conference.

col-lŏquor, -lŏqui, -lŏcūtus, *intr. dep. v.* talk *or* converse with.

cŏlo, -ĕre, cŏlŭi, cultum, *tr. v.* honour.

cŏlōnĭa, -ae, *f.* a colony.

cŏlōnus, -i, *m.* colonist.

cŏmĕs, -ĭtis, *c.* companion.

cōmis, -e, *adj.* courteous, friendly.

cōmissābundus, -a, -um, *adj.* revelling, carousing.

cōmĭtas, -ātis, *f.* courteousness.

cōmĭter, *adv.* courteously, obligingly.

cŏmĭtĭa, -ōrum, *n. pl.* an assembly of the Roman people for electing magistrates, passing laws, &c.; the elections.

commĕātus, -ūs, *m.* provisions, supplies.

com-mercĭum, -ĭi, *n.* intercourse, communication.

Digitized by Google

com-mittō, -ĕre, -mīsi, -missum, *tr. v.* engage in; **sponsionem committere**, to incur the obligation to fulfil a treaty *or* promise, by committing some offence which is the condition for the promise to become binding; to make the treaty binding; to forfeit a bond, 11 § 10.

com-mŏvĕo, -ēre, -mōvi, -mōtum, *tr. v.* shake; (mil.) cause to give way.

commūnĭco, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* inform (rem cum aliquo).

com-păro (**conp-**), -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* unite, match against, compare, draw comparisons.

com-păro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* prepare, make ready, establish.

com-pellō, -ĕre, -pŭli, -pulsum, *tr. v.* drive together.

compellō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* address.

com-pĕrĭo, -īre, -pĕri, -pertum, *tr. v.* find out with certainty, ascertain; *p. p.* **compertus**, -a, -um, found out, well authenticated.

com-plĕo (**conp-**), -ēre, -ēvi, -ētum, *tr. v.* fill up.

com-pŏs, -ŏtis, *adj.* master of, possessing; *with gen.* **compos mentis**, in full possession of mental faculties.

com-prĭmo, -ĕre, -pressi, -pressum, *tr. v.* restrain.

cōnātus, -ūs, *m.* undertaking, enterprise.

con-cēdo, -ĕre, -cessi, -cessum, *v. intr.* yield to; *tr.* grant.

concentus, -ūs, *m.* a playing harmoniously together, blare, sounding.

con-cĭĕo, -ēre, -cīvi, -cĭtum, *and* **concĭo**, -īre, -ītum, *tr. v.* stir up, shake.

concĭlĭo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* win over.

concĭlĭum, -ĭi, *n.* assembly, council.

con-cĭno, -ĕre, -cĭnŭi, *v. intr.* sound together.

con-cĭpĭo, -ĕre, -cēpi, -ceptum, *tr. v.* conceive, imagine.

concĭtātĭo, -ōnis, *f.* excitement.

concĭtātus, -a, -um, *part. of* concito; *as adj.* quick, at full speed *or* gallop.

concĭto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. freq. v.* put in violent *or* quick motion, stir *or* rouse up, urge (horse) to full speed.

concordĭa, -ae, *f.* harmony, union; **Concordia**, -ae, *f.* the goddess Concord, 46 § 6.

con-crĕmo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* burn up.

con-curro, -ĕre, -curri, -cursum, *intr. v.* run together, flock together in crowds; join battle.

con-curso, -āre, *freq. v. intr.* rush together.

concursus, -ūs, *m.* running together, collision; onset, charge.

condĭcĭo, -ōnis, *f.* agreement, terms.

con-fĕro, -ferre, -tŭli, collātum, *tr. v.* bring together, collect; set together (**manum, signa**), engage, join battle.

confertus, -a, -um, *part. of* confercio; *as adj.* closely pressed *or* packed, in a solid *or* close body.

confessĭo, -ōnis, *f.* acknowledgement.

confestim, *adv.* immediately.

confĭcĭo, -ĕre, -fēci, -fectum, *tr. v.* make completely, bring to an end.

con-fŭgĭo, -ĕre, -fūgi, *intr. v.* flee to for refuge.

con-fundo, -ĕre, -fūdi, -fūsum, *tr. v.* bring into disorder.

con-gĕro, -ĕre, -gessi, -gestum, *tr. v.* pile up.

con-glŏbo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* crowd together.

congrĕdĭor, -grĕdi, -gressus, *intr. dep. v.* encounter (in fight).

congrŭens, -ntis, *part. of* congruo; *as adj.* suitable, accordant.

congrŭo, -ĕre, -ŭi, *intr. v.* correspond, agree.

cōn-ĭcĭo, -ĕre, -iēci, -iectum, *tr. v.* throw *or* bring together.

cō-nĭtor, -i, -nisus *or* -nīxus, *intr. dep. v.* put forth all one's strength, strive hard.

Digitized by Google

con-iungo, -ĕre, -nxi, -nctum, *tr. v.* join together, unite.
coniūrātĭo, -ōnis, *f.* conspiracy.
coniūratus, *past part.* (in active sense) *of.*
con-iūro (conj-), -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *intr. v.* conspire, plot.
conl-. *See under* coll-.
conn-. *See under* con-.
conscĭentĭa, -ae, *f.* consciousness, conscience (evil).
con-scisco, -ĕre, -scīvi, -scītum, *tr. v.* resolve, inflict on (oneself).
con-scĭus, -a, -um, *adj.* aware of.
con-scrĭbo, -ĕre, -scripsi, -scriptum, *tr. v.* enrol; **Patres Conscripti** (= Patres et Conscripti, Fathers and Elect).
con-sĕnesco, -ĕre, -sĕnŭi, *intr. incept. v.* grow weak, decay.
consensus, -ūs, *m.* agreement.
con-sentio, -īre, -si, -sum, *intr. v.* agree, unite (upon).
con-sĕro, -ĕre, -serŭi, -sertum, *tr. v.* join, join battle.
con-sĭdo, -ĕre, -sēdi, -sessum, *intr. v.* encamp.
consĭlĭum, -ĭi, *n.* consultation, plan, judgement.
con-sisto, -ĕre, -stĭti, -stĭtum, *intr. v.* take up one's stand.
conspectus, -ūs, *m.* view.
con-spĭcĭo, -ĕre, -spexi, -spectum, *tr. v.* descry, see.
constans, -ntis, *part. of* consto; *as adj.* (*with* ex) consisting of.
con-sto, -āre, -stĭti, -stātum, *intr. v.* correspond, be consistent, be established; (*with* ex) consist of; *esp. impers.* **constat**, it is admitted.
consuētus, -a, -um, *part. of* consuesco; *as adj.* customary.
consŭl, -ŭlis, *m.* a consul, one of the two chief magistrates of the Roman Republic.
consŭlāris, -e, *adj.* of consular rank; *subst.* **consŭlāris**, -is, *m.* an ex-consul.
consŭlātus, -ūs, *m.* consulship.
consŭlo, -ĕre, -ŭlŭi, -ultum, *v. tr.* ask the advice of, take counsel with, consult.
consultātĭo, -ōnis, *f.* deliberation, inquiry, question.
consulto, *abl. n. of part.* (consultus) *as adv.* designedly, deliberately.
consulto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *freq. v. intr.* deliberate; *tr.* ask advice of, consult.
consultum, -i, *n.* decision, decree of senate.
con-sūmo, -ĕre, -sumpsi, -sumptum, *tr. v.* (of time) spend, pass, waste.
con-surgo, -ĕre, -surrexi, -surrectum, *intr. v.* rise up together.
contāgĭo, -ōnis, *f.* contact, contamination.
con-temno, -ĕre, -tempsi, -temptum, *tr. v.* despise.
con-templor, -āri, -ātus, *tr. dep. v.* survey, gaze upon.
contemptim, *adv.* scornfully.
contemptus, -ūs, *m.* contempt, scorn.
contentus, -a, -um, *part. of* contineo; *as adj.* satisfied.
con-tĭnĕo, -ēre, -ŭi, -tentum, *tr. v.* restrain.
contĭnŭo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* make continuous, renew.
contĭo, -ōnis, *f.* assembly.
contĭōnor, -āri, -ātus, *intr. dep. v.* deliver a harangue to a public assembly.
contrā, *adv.* on the other hand, in the face; *prep. with acc.* against.
con-trăho, -ĕre, -xi, -ctum, *tr. v.* bring together, collect.
contrārĭus, -a, -um, *adj.* opposed to, contrary.
contŭmăcĭa, -ae, *f.* stubbornness, insolence.
cōnūbĭum, -ĭi, *n.* the right of intermarriage.
convĕnĭens, -ntis, *pres. part.* convenio.
con-vĕnĭo, -īre, -vēni, -ventum, *v. intr.* assemble; am adapted to; *often impers.* **convenit**, it is agreed.
cŏ-ŏrĭor, -īri, -ortus, *intr. dep. v.* rise simultaneously.

Digitized by Google

cōpĭa, -ae, *f.* abundance, opportunity; *pl.* forces, troops.
cōpĭōsus, -a, -um, *adj.* well supplied with, rich, plentiful.
cŏr, cordis, *n.* the heart; **cordi esse**, be pleasing.
Cornēlĭus, -a, name of a gens, (1) *see* **Arvina**; (2) *see* **Lentulus**, 4 § 7, 15 § 9; (3) *see* **Maluginensis**; (4) *see* **Barbatus**; (5) *perhaps* **Arvina**, 38 § 2.
cornū, -ūs, *n.* wing (of army).
cŏrōna, -ae, *f.* garland, cordon (of troops); **sub corona**, by auction.
corpus, -ŏris, *n.* body.
cor-rumpo, -ĕre, -rūpi, -ruptum, *tr. v.* destroy, corrupt.
Cortōna, -ae, *f.* town in Etruria, 37 § 12.
Corvus, born about 371; fought single-handed a Gallic champion 349; defeated the Samnites 343; took Cales 335; defeated the Marsi and Etruscans 301; died about 271; chapters 7, 40, 41.
cotīdĭē (**cottid-**), *adv.* every day, daily.
crāpŭla, -ae, *f.* intoxication.
crēdo, -ĕre, -dĭdi, -dĭtum, *tr. and intr. v.* believe, have confidence in.
crĕo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* create, elect, appoint.
crīmen, -ĭnis, *n.* charge, accusation.
crīmĭnātĭo, -ōnis, *f.* accusation.
cristātus, -a, -um, *adj.* crested.
crŭcĭātus, -ūs, *m.* torture.
crūdēlĭtas, -ātis, *f.* cruelty.
crūs, crūris, *n.* leg (below knee), shank, shin.
cŭbīle, -is, *n.* couch, bed.
culpa, -ae, *f.* criminal neglect.
cultor, -ōris, *m.* cultivator, husbandman, supporter, fosterer.
cum, *prep. with abl.* with, in connexion *or* dealing with.
cum, *conj.* when; *with subj.* since, as.
Cūmae, -ārum, *f. pl.* city on coast of Campania, 19 § 4.
cunctor, -āri, -ātus, *intr. dep. v.* delay.
cunctus, -a, -um, usu. *pl.* **cuncti**, -ae, -a, *adj.* all.
cŭnĕātus, -a, -um [*adj. prop. part. of* cuneo (make wedge-like)], wedge-shaped; *comp.* cuneatior.
cŭpĭdĭtas, -ātis, *f.* ambition.
cŭpĭo, cupĕre, -īvi *or* -ĭi, -ītum, *tr. v.* desire.
cūr, *adv., relat., and interrog.* for what reason, wherefore, why.
cūra, -ae, *f.* regard for, charge, anxiety.
cūrātĭo, -ōnis, *f.* a taking care, management.
cūrĭa, -ae, *f.* one of the 30 curies, each containing 10 gentes, into which the Roman people were originally divided; the senate-house.
cūrĭātus, -a, -um, *adj.* of the curiae, the thirty wards into which Romulus was said to have divided the Roman people; **comitia curiata**, an assembly in which the people voted by curiae.
Cūrĭus, -a, name of a Roman gens. M'. Curius Dentatus, conquered the Samnites 290, and Pyrrhus, 275; 17 § 8.
cūro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* take care of, heal; **curati cibo**, refreshed with food.
Cursor, dictator 325 conquered the Samnites, chapters 7, 12–17, 28, 38, 40; (2) censor 393, 34 §§ 20, 21.
cursus, -ūs, *m.* running.
cūrūlis, -e, *adj.* **sella curulis**, curule chair, inlaid with ivory, official seat of consuls, praetors, censors, and curule aediles, hence called magistratus curules; curule, of *or* belonging to the sella curulis.
cuspis, -ĭdis, *f.* pointed end of anything, spear, javelin.
custōdĭo, -īre, -īvi *or* -ĭi, -ītum, *tr. v.* watch over, keep in custody.
custōs, -ōdis, *c.* watchman.
Cȳrus, -i, *m.* founder of the Persian monarchy, 560–529 B. C., 17 § 6.

Digitized by Google

damnum, -i, *n.* injury, loss.

Dārĭus, King of Persia, 336–330 B.C.; conquered by Alexander, 17 § 16, 18 § 3.

dātus, *perf. part. of* do.

dē, *prep. with abl. only*, about, concerning, (MANNER) according to; *in the adv. phrase*: de industria, on purpose. (TIME) beginning in, in the course of, at, in.

dē-bello, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. intr.* bring a war to an end.

dēbĕo, -ēre, -ŭi, -ĭtum, *tr. v.* owe, ought.

dē-cēdo, -ĕre, -cessi, -cessum, *intr. v.* withdraw, die, abate, cease.

dĕcem, *num. adj.* ten.

dĕcem-vĭri, -ōrum *or* -um, *m. pl.* decemvirs.

dē-cerno, -ĕre, -crēvi, -crētum, *tr. and intr. v.* decide, decree (*esp. of* judge, magistrate), vote for, resolve, make up one's mind.

dĕcĭmus, -a, -um, *ord. num.* tenth.

dē-cĭpĭo, -cĭpĕre, -cēpi, -ceptum, *tr. v.* deceive.

Dĕcĭus, name of a Roman gens, 17 §§ 8, 13; (1) P. Decius Mus, tribunus militum 343, when he made a great victory over the Samnites possible; consul 340, when he devoted himself to death near Vesuvius in the Latin war, 10 § 3; (2) his son with the same name devoted himself to death at Sentinum, 295; consul 312, 308, 297, 295; censor 304; supported the lex Ogulnia; one of the first plebeian pontifices; 28 § 8, 29 § 3, 40–41, 44 § 3, 46 § 14; (3) 30 § 4.

dē-clāro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* declare, announce publicly.

dē-clīno, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. and intr. v.* turn *or* bend aside, shun.

dē-curro, -ĕre, -curri *or* -cŭcurri, -cursum, *intr. v.* run *or* hasten down; (milit.) charge.

dĕcus, -ŏris, *n.* ornament, glory, splendour.

dē-dĕcus, -ŏris, *n.* disgrace.

dē-dĭco, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* dedicate.

dēdĭtĭo, -ōnis, *f.* surrender.

dē-do, -ĕre, -dĭdi, -dĭtum, *tr. v.* give up, surrender.

dē-dūco, -ĕre, -xi, -ctum, *tr. v.* draw down, lead, plant a colony, bring down, reduce.

dēfectĭo, -ōnis, *f.* revolt.

dē-fendo, -ĕre, -di, -sum, *tr. v.* guard, defend.

dēfensor, -ŏris, *m.* protector, defender.

dē-fĕro, -ferre, -tŭli, -lātum, *tr. v.* bring *or* carry down *or* away, hand over, offer.

dēfessus, *part. of* defetiscor.

dē-fĕtiscor (-fātiscor), -i, -fessus, *intr. dep. v.* become tired, weary, faint, exhausted; *usu. in p. p.* **defessus**, weary.

dē-fĭcĭo, -ĕre, -fēci, -fectum, *v. intr.* revolt, be wanting. *Also in pass.*, **dēfĭt**, -fĭĕri, be wanting.

dē-formātĭo, -ōnis, *f.* disfiguring.

dē-formis, -e, *adj.* hideous.

dēformo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* deform, disfigure.

dēgĕnĕro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. intr.* degenerate, deteriorate.

dēiectus (**dēj-**), -us, *m.* throwing down, fall.

deinceps, *adv.* one after another, continuously.

deindĕ (**dein**), *adv.* thereafter, afterwards, next in order, then.

dēlectus, -ūs, *m.* (milit.) levy; **delectu**, under conscription.

dē-lēgo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* delegate, commit to.

dēlĕo, -ēre, -lēvi, -lētum, *tr. v.* wipe out, annihilate.

dē-lĭgo, -ĕre, -lēgi, -lectum, *tr. v.* pick out, choose.

dēlūbrum, -i, *n.* shrine.

dē-mitto, -ĕre, -mīsi, -missum, *tr. v.* send down, lower; (milit.) march soldiers into lower country.

dēmo, -ĕre, -mpsi, -mptum, *tr. v.* take away, remove.

dē-mŏrĭor, -mŏri, -mortŭus, *intr. dep. v.* die off, die (in office).

Digitized by Google

dē-mŏvĕo, -ēre, -mōvi, -mōtum, *tr. v.* move away.
dē-mulcĕo, -ēre, -mulsi, -mulctum, *tr. v.* stroke down.
dēmum, *adv.* precisely.
dēni, -ae, -a, *distrib. num. adj.* ten each.
dē-nuntĭo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* announce officially, declare, order.
dē-plōro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* mourn, regard as lost.
dē-pōno, -ĕre, -pŏsŭi, -pŏsĭtum, *tr. v.* set *or* place down *or* aside.
dē-pŏpŭlātus, *past part.*, is found with the passive sense, but
dēpŏpŭlor, -āri, -ātus, *tr. dep.* pillage, ravage, waste.
dē-porto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* carry away.
dē-prĕhendo (-prendo), -ĕre, -di, -sum, *tr. v.* detect, discover.
dē-pugno, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *intr. v.* fight it out.
dē-scendo, -ĕre, -di, -sum, *intr. v.* march down; **descendere in aciem**, give battle.
dē-scisco, -ĕre, -scīvi, (-ĭi), -scītum, *intr. v.* revolt.
dē-sĕro, -ĕre, -rŭi, -rtum, *tr. v.* abandon.
dēsertus, -a, -um, *part. of* desero; *as adj.* deserted.
dē-sīdĕro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* long, yearn, crave for some thing or person lost or absent.
dē-sĭlĭo, -īre, -sĭlŭi, -sultum, *intr. v.* leap down.
dē-sĭno, -ĕre, -sĭi, -sĭtum, *v. tr.* leave off.
dēspērātus, -a, -um, *pf. part. of* despero; *as adj.* hopeless.
dē-spēro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. tr.* give up for lost.
de-stĭno, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* fix, determine upon, choose, aim at.
dē-tracto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* decline, refuse.
dē-trăho, -ĕre, -xi, -ctum, *tr. v.* take off.
dĕus, -i, *m.* (*pl. nom.* dei, dii, di; *gen.* deum; *dat.* dis) god, deity.
dē-vĕnĭo, -īre, -vēni, -ventum, *intr. v.* come *or* go down *or* to.
dēvertĭcŭlum, -i, *n.* by-road, digression.
dē-vinco, -ĕre, -vīci, -victum, *tr. v.* conquer completely, subdue.
dēvōtĭo, -ōnis, *f.* devoting, consecration.
dē-vŏvĕo, -ēre, -vŏvi, -vŏtum, *tr. v.* consecrate to; devote to destruction.
dexter, -tĕra, -tĕrum, *more usu.* -tra, -trum, *adj.* on the right hand, right.
di, *see* **deus**.
dĭcĭo, -ōnis, *f.* dominion.
dīco, -ĕre, -xi, -ctum, *tr. v.* say, declare, appoint; **dicere causam**, plead.
dictātor, -ōris, *m.* dictator, elected by the Romans in grave dangers to act as supreme magistrate with the absolute powers of a king, for six months.
dictātūra, -ae, *f.* dictatorship.
dictĭto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. freq. v.* say often *or* emphatically, repeat.
dictum, -i, *n.* saying, word, order.
dĭēs, -ēi *and* -ē, *m.* a day, a set day, daytime; *f.* a set time, hour, period.
dif-fĕro, -ferre, distŭli, dilātum, *v. tr.* postpone.
dif-fĭcĭlis, -e, *adj.* difficult.
difficultas, -ātis, *f.* difficulty.
dif-fīdo, -ĕre, -fīsus sum, *semi-dep. intr. v.* distrust.
dif-findo, -ĕre, -fīdi, -fissum, *tr. v.* cleave *or* split asunder.
dī-gĕro, -ĕre, -gessi, -gestum, *tr. v.* set in order, arrange.
dignus, -a, -um, *adj.* worthy (*abl.* = of).
dī-lābor, -i, -lapsus, *intr. v.* fall away, dissolve; (of persons) disperse.
dīlātĭo, -ōnis, *f.* delaying.
dīlectus, -ūs, *m.*, *see* **delectus**.
dīmĭcātĭo, -ōnis, *f.* fight.
dī-mĭco, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *intr. v.* fight.
dī-mitto, -ĕre, -mīsi, -missum, *tr. v.*

Digitized by Google

send off, break up, *or* dismiss meeting, discharge.
dĭr-ĭmo, -ĕre, -ēmi, -emptum, *tr. v.* break off.
dī-rĭpĭo, -ĕre, -ŭi, -reptum, *tr. v.* tear in pieces; (milit.) lay waste.
dī-rŭo, -ĕre, -rŭi, -rŭtum, *tr. v.* demolish.
Dis, *see* **deus.**
dis-cēdo, -ĕre, -cessi, -cessum, *intr. v.* go different ways, withdraw, retire; (milit.) march away; (of result) come off.
discĭplīna, -ae, *f.* training.
discordĭa, -ae, *f.* dissension.
dis-cors, -cordis, *adj.* disagreeing, at variance.
dis-crĕpo, -āre, -ŭi, *intr. v.* disagree; *impers.* it is a matter of dispute.
discrīmen, -ĭnis, *n.* distinction, dangerous moment, hazard.
dis-curro, -ĕre, -cŭcurri *and* -curri, -cursum, *intr. v.* run different ways.
dis-plĭcĕo, -ēre, -ŭi, -ĭtum, *intr. v.* displease.
dis-pōno, -ĕre, -pŏsŭi, -pŏsĭtum, *tr. v.* place *or* set in different places, distribute.
dis-sĭmĭlis, -e, *adj.* unlike.
dissĭmŭlātĭo, -ōnis, *f.* a dissembling.
dis-sĭpo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* scatter.
dis-tendo, -ĕre, -tendi, -tum, *tr. v.* distract.
dis-tĭnĕo, -ēre, -tĭnŭi, -tentum, *tr. v.* divide, distract.
di-stinguo, -ĕre, -nxi, -nctum, *tr. v.* (*lit.* mark off) spangle, decorate.
[**dis**], **dītis**, *not in nom. sing.*; *pl.* **dites**, ditia, *adj.* rich. See **dives.**
dīto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* enrich.
dĭŭ, *adv.* for a long time, long; *comp.* **diutius.**
dĭurnus, -a, -um, *adj.* by day.
dĭversus, -a, -um, *perf. part.* turned different ways, in different directions.
dīvĕs, -ĭtis, *also* [**dis**], **ditis**, q. v. *adj.* rich; *sup.* **divitissimus (ditissimus).**

di-vĭdo, -ĕre, -vīsi, -vīsum, *tr. v.* divide, distribute.
dīvīnus, -a, -um, *adj.* divine.
do, dăre, dĕdi, dătum, *tr. v.* give.
dŏcĕo, -ēre, -cŭi, doctum, *tr. v.* inform.
dŏcŭmentum, -i, *n.* proof.
dŏlābra, -ae, *f.* mattock, pick-axe.
dŏlor, -ōris, *m.* distress, resentment.
dŏmi, *adv. locat.* at home, *see* **domus.**
dŏmĭnor, -āri, -ātus, *intr. dep. v.* bear rule.
dŏmĭnus, -i, *m.* master, ruler, owner.
dŏmo, -āre, -ŭi, -ĭtum, *tr. v.* subdue.
dŏmus, -ūs, *f.* home; *adv. form*: **domi**, at home.
dōnĕc, *conj.* until.
dŭbĭē, *adv.* doubtfully; **haud (nec) dubie**, undoubtedly, certainly.
dŭbĭus, -a, -um, *adj.* doubtful, uncertain.
dŭcēni, -ae, -a, *distrib. num.* two hundred each, two hundred.
dŭcenti, -ae, -a, *card. num.* two hundred.
dūco, -ĕre, -xi, -ctum, *tr. v.* lead, conduct, bring; consider.
ductus, -ūs, *m.* command, generalship.
dulcēdo, -ĭnis, *f.* sweetness, attraction, delight.
dum, *conj.* while.
dŭŏ, -ae, -ŏ, *card. num.* two.
dŭŏ-dĕcim, *card. num.* twelve.
dŭŏ-dē-quādrāgintā, *card. num.* thirty-eight.
dŭumvir, *m.* member of a board consisting of two persons.
dux, **dŭcis**, *c.* guide; *esp.* military leader, commander, general.

ĕādem, *adv.* by the same way.
ē-do, -ĕre, -dĭdi, -dĭtum, *tr. v.* give *or* put forth, bring about, cause.
ē-dūco, -ĕre, -xi, -ctum, *tr. v.* lead out, educate (*esp.* of physical training).

Digitized by Google

ēdŭco, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* educate (*esp.* of mental training).
ef-fĕro, -ferre, extŭli, ēlātum, *tr. v.* carry out, lift up, exalt; *perf. part.* **ēlātus**, *as adj.* elated.
effĭcax, -ācis, *adj.* effectual.
effŭgĭum, -ĭi, *n.* escape.
ef-fundo, -ĕre, -fūdi, -fūsum, *tr. v.* pour forth.
ĕgēnus, -a, -um, *adj.* in want.
ē-gĕro, -ĕre, -gessi, -gestum, *tr. v.* carry out.
ĕgŏ, mē, mĕi, mĭhĭ, mē; *pl.* nōs, nōbis; I.
ē-grĕdĭor, -grĕdi, -gressus, *dep. v. intr.* go *or* come out, march out; *tr.* go beyond.
ēgrĕgĭē, *adv.* excellently, exceedingly, admirably.
ēius, *gen. s. of* **is**.
ē-lābor, -i, -lapsus, *intr. dep. v.* slip *or* glide away.
ēlātus, -a, -um, *part. of* **effero**, *adj.* elated.
ē-lĕvo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* disparage.
ē-lĭcĭo, -lĭcĕre, -lĭcŭi, -lĭcĭtum, *tr. v.* draw, lure forth.
ē-lūdo, -ĕre, -si, -sum, *tr. and intr. v.* evade, escape, mock.
ē-mentĭor, -īri, -ītus, *tr. dep. v.* utter *or* assert falsely.
ē-mergo, -ĕre, -si, -sum, *intr. v.* emerge, get clear.
ē-mīnus, *adv.* at *or* from a distance.
ē-mitto, -ĕre, -mīsi, -missum, *tr. v.* throw, send out *or* forth.
ēn, *interj.* behold! see!
ĕnim, *conj.* in fact (often elliptical, with ref. to a clause which must be mentally supplied) why, why then, &c.
ĕnimvĕro, however, as might be expected, for.
ĕo, īre, īvi *or* ii, ĭtum, go, march; *imperat.* i.
ĕō, *adv.* therefore, on that account, for that reason. (Of MEASURE with comparatives), by so much, so much the more &c., followed by quo; best trans. by *the* (more) . . . *the* (more): (of PLACE) to that place, thither; to that degree.
eorum, *see* **is**.
Ēpīrus, the NW. district of Greece, now Albania.
ĕpŭlae, *see* **epulum**.
ĕpŭlum, -i, *n. heteroclite pl.* **ĕpŭlae**, -ārum, sumptuous food; sumptuous meal, feast (in sing. of relig. or solemn public banquet).
ĕquĕs, -ĭtis, *m.* horseman, cavalry; *pl.* **Equites**, the order of Knights (holding rank between Senate and Plebs).
ĕquester *or* **ĕquestris**, -tris, -tre, *adj.* of the order of Knights.
ĕquĭdem, *adv.* (related to **quidem** as **enim** to **nam**), *strengthening particle*, indeed; (usu. with first pers.) for my part.
ĕquĭtātus, -ūs, *m.* cavalry.
ĕquus, -i, *m.* horse.
ergō, *adv.* therefore.
ē-rĭgo, -ĕre, -rexi, -rectum, *tr. v.* raise *or* set up; (milit.) march troops to high ground.
ē-rĭpĭo, -rĭpĕre, -rĭpŭi, -reptum, *tr. v.* pull *or* force away.
erro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. intr.* be mistaken, be in error.
error, -ōris, *m.* a wandering about, wavering, mistake, uncertainty.
ērŭdĭo, -īre, -īvi *or* -ii, -ītum, *tr. v.* educate; *p. part.* **ērŭdītus**.
ērŭdītus, -a, -um, *p. p.* erudio, *as adj.* learned.
ē-rumpo, -ĕre, -rūpi, -ruptum, *tr. v.* force one's way out of; *intr.* sally forth.
ĕt, *conj.* and, also, even.
ĕtĭam, *conj.* also.
Ĕtrūrĭa, -ae, *f.* a country of West Central Italy; **Etruscus**, -a, -um, *adj.* Etruscan; **Etrusci**, -ōrum, *m. pl.* the Etruscans.
et-si, *conj.* although.
Eurōpa, -ae, *f.* the continent of Europe, 16 § 19.
ē-vādo, -ĕre, -vāsi, -vāsum, *v. intr. and tr.* go out, issue, mount, ascend.
ē-vĕho, -ĕre, -vexi, -vectum, *tr. v.*

Digitized by Google

carry out; se *or reflex. pass.* rush *or* sally, ride forth.

ē-vĕnĭo, -īre, -vēni, -ventum, *intr. v.* happen, result, fall by lot.

ēventus, -ūs, *m.* result.

ē-vinco, -ĕre, -vīci, -victum, *tr. v.* vanquish utterly.

ē-vŏco, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* call out *or* forth, challenge, call forth, elicit.

ē-vulgo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* publish abroad.

ex *or* **ē**, *prep.* (of space) out of, from, from *or* of (a certain country); (of the place from which a thing is done) **ex loco superiore**; (of time) immediately after; (cause or origin) from, through, on account of; (to indicate transition) out of.

exactor, -ōris, *m.* an expeller.

exactus, *part. of* **exigo**.

exanimatus, -a, -um, *p. p.* exanimo, *as adj.* dead.

ex-ănĭmis, -e, *adj.* dead, half dead with fear.

ex-ănĭmo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* kill.

ex-cēdo, -ĕre, -cessi, -cessum, *v. intr.* go out *or* forth, retire; *tr.* surpass, exceed.

excellens, -ntis, *part. of* **excello**; *as adj.* surpassing, pre-eminent, distinguished.

ex-cello, -ĕre, (-cellŭi), -celsum, *intr. v.* be eminent, distinguished, excel.

ex-cerno, -ĕre, -crēvi, -crētum, *tr. v.* sift out, separate.

excĭdĭum, -ĭi, *n.* destruction.

ex-cīdo, -ĕre, -cīdi, -cīsum, *tr. v.* cut out *or* off, hew down.

ex-cĭĕo, -ēre, -cĭtum, *and* **ex-cĭo**, -īre, -īvi *or* -ĭi, ītum, *tr. v.* rouse.

ex-cĭpĭo, -cĭpĕre, -cēpi, -ceptum, *tr. v.* take, cut off, succeed.

excĭto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. freq. v.* rouse, make stand up, make rise.

ex-clūdo, -ĕre, -si, -sum, *tr. v.* cut off.

ex-curro, -ĕre, -cŭcurri (-curri), -cursum, *intr. v.* run *or* hasten out *or* forth; (milit.) sally forth.

exemplum, -i, *n.* example.

ex-ĕo, -īre, -ĭi, -ĭtum, *v. intr.* go out *or* away, depart; (of time) expire.

ex-ercĕo, -ēre, -cŭi, -cĭtum, *tr. v.* practise, exercise (an employment), carry into effect.

exercĭtātĭo, -ōnis, *f.* exercise, practice.

exercĭtus, -ūs, *m.* army.

ex-ĭgo, -ĕre, -ēgi, -actum, *tr. v.* drive out; measure, dole out.

exĭgŭē, *adv.* scantily.

exĭgŭus, -a, -um, *adj.* scanty; *subst.* **exĭgŭum**, -i, *n.* small quantity.

exĭmĭus, -a, -um. *adj.* special, distinguished.

ex-ĭmo, -ĕre, -ēmi, -emptum, *tr. v.* remove, release.

ex-istĭmo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* think.

exĭtus, -ūs, *m.* place of egress, outlet, result, issue, end, close.

ex-lex, -lēgis, *adj.* beyond the law.

ex-opto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* long eagerly for, desire greatly.

ex-ŏrĭor, -ŏrīri, -ortus, *intr. dep. v.* rise forth, arise.

expĕdĭo, -īre, -īvi (-ĭi), -ītum, *tr. v.* extricate, get ready; *impers.* **expĕdit**, it is advantageous, expedient.

expĕdītĭo, -ōnis, *f.* military campaign, expedition.

expĕdītus, -a, -um, *part. of* **expedio**, unencumbered, prompt, in light marching order.

ex-pello, -ĕre, -pŭli, -pulsum, *tr. v.* drive out.

ex-pĕrĭor, -īri, -pertus, *tr. dep. v.* try, put to the test, find *or* know by experience, experience.

ex-pers, -pertis, *adj.* having no part in, unacquainted with.

ex-pĕto, -ĕre, -īvi *or* -ii, -ītum, *tr. v.* aspire to.

expĭātĭo, -ōnis, *f.* atonement, satisfaction.

ex-pĭo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* make satisfaction *or* atonement for, expiate, make amends for.

Digitized by Google

ex-plĕo, -ēre, -ēvi, -ētum, *tr. v.* fill up.
explōrātor, -ōris, *m.* scout.
ex-pōno, -ĕre, -pŏsŭi, -pŏsĭtum, *tr. v.* expose to view, leave unprotected, expose.
ex-posco, -ĕre, -pŏposci, *tr. v.* earnestly beg.
ex-prĭmo, -ĕre, -pressi, -pressum, *tr. v.* squeeze out, extort.
ex-prŏbro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* reproach, taunt.
ex-pugno, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* storm, gain by pertinacity, effect.
ex-quīro, -ĕre, -sīvi, -sītum, *tr. v.* invent.
ex-sātĭo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* satisfy, satiate.
exsĕcrābĭlis, -e, *adj.* full of curses, clamorous, loud.
ex-sĕcror, -āri, -ātus, *tr. and intr. dep. v.* curse.
ex-sĕquor, -sĕqui, -sĕcūtus, *tr. dep. v.* pursue, follow up.
ex-solvo, -ĕre, -solvi, -sŏlūtum, *tr. v.* release.
ex-specto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* look out for, long for, desire, anticipate.
ex-stinguo (**ext-**), -ĕre, -stinxi, -stinctum, *tr. v.* put out, quench, destroy, annihilate.
ex-sto, -āre, *intr. v.* stand out, be still in existence.
extemplo, *adv.* immediately, straightway.
externus, -a, -um, *adj.* of another country.
extinguo, **exto**, *see* **exst-**.
ex-tollo, -ĕre, *tr. v.* elevate, exalt.
extorris, -e, *adj.* exiled, banished.
extrā, *adv.* on the outside; *prep. with acc.* outside of, beyond, without.
ex-ulcĕro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* make sore, exasperate.
ex-ŭo, -ŭĕre, -ŭi, -ūtum, *tr. v.* strip off, deprive of.

Făbĭus, -a, name of a gens. (1) 7 § 13, 23 § 6, *see* **Ambustus**; (2) 36 § 2, (3) princeps senatus, six times consul from 322–296; 7 § 15, 17 § 8, 22 § 1, 24 § 1, 33 § 1, 35 § 1, 38, 40–43, 46 § 14.
făcĭlĕ, *adv.* easily.
făcĭlis, -e, *adj.* easy to do, easy.
făcĭnus, -ŏris, *n.* deed.
făcĭo, **făcĕre**, **fēci**, **factum** (*pass.* **fĭo**, **fĭĕri**, **factus**), make, do; **ut fit**, as usually happens.
factĭo, -ōnis, *f.* party, faction, cabal.
factum, -i, *n.* deed.
făcundus, -a, -um, *adj.* eloquent.
faenĕbris, -e, *adj.* of *or* relating to interest *or* usury.
Fălērii, -ōrum, *m. pl.* the capital of the Falisci, in Etruria.
Fălernus, -a, -um, *adj.* Falernian, 20 § 6.
Fălisci, -orum, *m. pl.* ancient people of Etruria, connected with the Aequi. **Fălĭscus**, -a, -um, *adj.* of Fălērii.
fallo, -ĕre, **fĕfelli**, **falsum**, *tr. v.* deceive, break one's word.
falx, falcis, *f.* scythe, sickle.
fāma, -ae, *f.* report, rumour, reputation.
fāmes, -is, *f.* (*abl. s.* -ē) hunger.
fămĭlĭa, -ae, *f.* family.
fămĭlĭāris, -e, *adj.* of a family.
fās, *n. indecl.* what is allowed (by divine law or conscience, usu. to be transl. by adj.), lawful, right, permitted.
fascis, -is, *m.* bundle, *pl.* **fasces**, -ium, bundle of rods, with an axe projecting, carried by lictors before the chief Roman magistrates, as a symbol of the power of life and death.
fasti, *see under* **fastus**.
fastīgĭum, -ĭi, *n.* the top of a gable, top.
fastus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*sc.* dies) a (day) on which judgement could be pronounced, court day, business day; *subst.* **fasti**, -orum, *m. pl.* court days, a list of court and business days, calendar, almanac.
fātālis, -e, *adj.* fated, decreed by fate.
fătĕor, -ēri, fassus, *tr. dep. v.* confess, acknowledge.

Digitized by Google

fătīgo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* weary, fatigue, importune.
fātum, -i, *n.* destiny, fate, death.
Faucia, chapter 38.
fautor, -ōris, *m.* supporter.
făvĕo, -ēre, fāvi, fautum, *intr. v.* favour.
fēcĭmus, *see* **facio**.
fēlĭcĭtas, -ātis, *f.* good fortune, happiness, success.
fēlix, -īcis, *adj.* fortunate; *comp.* **felicior**.
fĕmur, -ŏris *or* -ĭnis, *n.* upper part of thigh.
fĕrax, -ācis, *adj.* fertile.
fĕrē, *adv.* almost, about, for the most part.
Fĕrentīnas, -ātis, *adj.* Ferentine; *plur.*,
Fĕrentīnates, inhabitants of Ferentinum, 42 § 11, 43 § 23.
Fĕrentīnum, a town on the Via Latina, eight miles from Anagnia.
fĕrĭo, -īre, *tr. v.* strike, slay; **ferire securi**, behead.
fermē, *adv. superlative of* **fere**.
fĕro, ferre, tŭli, lātum, *tr. irreg. v.* carry, bring, extol, talk of, move, lead, endure, direct, present; **ferre legem**, propose a law; **ferre judicem**, offer *or* propose as judge.
fĕrōcĭa, -ae, *f.* high spirit, courage.
fĕrōcĭter, *adv.* courageously, insolently; *comp.* **ferocius**; *sup.* **ferocissime**.
fĕrox, -ōcis, *adj.* high-spirited, bold, insolent; *comp.* **ferocior**, *sup.* **ferocissimus**.
ferrum, -i, *n.* iron, anything made of iron, sword.
fĕrus, -a, -um, *adj.* savage, cruel.
fessus, -a, -um, *adj.* wearied.
festīno, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *intr. v.* make haste.
festus, -a, -um, *adj.* festal.
Fētĭāles, -ĭum, *m. pl.* college of priests who conducted ceremonies connected with treaties, declaring war, &c.
fētĭālis, *adj.* of the **Fetiales**.
fĭdēlis, -e, *adj.* faithful.
fĭdes, *f.* faith, belief, promise, help.
fīdo, -ĕre, fīsus sum, *intr. semi-dep. v.* believe.
fīdus, -a, -um, *adj.* faithful, steadfast.
fīgo, -ĕre, fixi, fixum, *tr. v.* drive in.
fīlĭus, -ĭi, *m.* son.
fīnĭo, -īre, -īvi *or* -ĭi, -ītum, *tr. v.* set bounds to, put an end to.
fīnis, -is, *m.*, but *f.* in old Latin and poetry (*Introd. p.* 11), from which it survived esp. in combination with **ulla** 26 § 9, boundary, border, end.
fīnĭtĭmus, -a, -um, *adj.* bordering upon, neighbouring.
fīo, *see* **facio**.
firmo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* strengthen, establish.
Flaccina, *see* **Folius**.
Flaccus, chapter 7 § 14
flāgĭtĭum, -ĭi, *n.* outrage, disgrace.
flăgro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *intr. v.* be on fire, burn, glow.
Flāvius, chap. 46.
flēbĭlis, -e, *adj.* lamentable, moving.
flecto, -ĕre, flexi, flexum, *tr. v.* bend; *intr.* turn aside.
fluctŭātĭo, -ōnis, *f.* wavering (of mind), vacillation.
fluctŭo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *intr. v.* waver.
fŏcus, -i, *m.* hearth.
foedē, *adv.* horribly.
foedus, -a, -um, *adj.* horrible, disgraceful.
foedus, -ĕris, *n.* league, treaty, agreement, covenant.
follĭculus, -i, *m.* little bag.
Folius, chapters 20, 26, 28.
fŏre, *see* **sum**.
fŏrensis, -e, *adj.* of the forum.
Fŏrentum, -i, *n.* town in Apulia, 20 § 9.
fŏrĭs, -is, *usu. pl.* **fŏres**, -um, *f.* gate *or* door (of house *or* room), entrance.
forma, -ae, *f.* shape.
fors, *f.* chance, *abl.* **forte**, *adv.* by chance.
forsĭtăn, *adv.* perhaps.
fortĕ, *adv.*, *see* **fors**.

Digitized by Google

fortis, -e, *adj.* brave; *sup.* **fortissimus.**
fortūna, -ae, *f.* fortune.
fōrum, -i, *n.* market-place, forum.
fossa, -ae, *f.* trench.
fŏvĕa, -ae, *f.* pitfall.
fractus, -a, -um. *part. of frango*; *as adj.* weak, faint; disheartened, spiritless.
frango, -ĕre, frēgi, fractum, *tr. v.* break in pieces, overpower, subdue; *p. part.* **fractus**, *see above.*
frāter, -tris, *m.* brother.
fraus, fraudis, *f.* deceit, fraud, ruse.
Frĕgellae, -ārum, *f. pl.* town of the Volsci, in Latium, on the Liris, 12 § 5, 28 § 3. **Frĕgellānus**, -a -um, *adj.* of Fregellae, 28 § 3, 31 § 13. **Frĕgellāni**, -ōrum, *m. pl.* inhabitants of Fregellae, 12 § 6.
frĕmĭtus, -ūs, *m.* a dull roaring noise.
frĕmo, -ĕre, -ŭi, -ĭtum, *v. intr.* murmur.
Frentāni, a tribe in Samnium near the Adriatic, 16 § 1, 45 § 18.
frĕquenter, *adv.* in large numbers.
frētus, -a, -um, *adj.* relying on.
frūmentum, -i, *n.* corn.
frustror, -āri, -ātus, *tr. dep. v.* deceive.
fŭga, -ae, *f.* flight.
fŭgio, -ĕre, fūgĕre, fūgi, fŭgĭtum, flee from, shun.
fŭi, *perf. of* **sum.**
fulcĭo, -īre, fulsi, fultum, *tr. v.* support.
Fulvius, chap. 21 § 2; 44 § 15.
fūmo, -āre, *intr. v.* smoke.
fundo, -ĕre, fūdi, fūsum, *tr. v.* overthrow, rout.
fūnus, -ĕris, *n.* funeral, death.
furcŭla, -ae, *f.* fork-shaped prop, narrow pass, ravine; **F. Caudinae**, Caudine Forks.
Furius, (1) Camillus, 4 § 14, 15 § 10, 17 § 11: (2) 20 § 5: (3) 33 § 7, 34 § 9: (4) 42 § 3.
furtum, -i, *n.* secret action, trick, stratagem.
gaesum, -i, *n.* long heavy Gaulish javelin.
Gaius, a Roman praenomen.
gălĕa, -ae, *f.* helmet, *prop. of* skin *or* leather (*opp. to the metal* cassis); *also* brazen helmet.
Gallus, -a, -um, *adj.* of Gaul; *subst.* **Gallus**, -i, *m.* a Gaul; 4 §§ 8, 13, 6 § 13, 11 § 6, 19 § 3; **Gallĭcus**, -a, -um, *adj.* Gallic; 29 § 2, 41 § 11.
gaudĭum, -ĭi, *n.* joy.
Geganius, censor 435; chap. 33 § 5, 34 § 9.
Gellius, chap. 44 § 13.
gĕnĭtus, *part. of* gigno.
gens, gentis, *f.* a race *or* clan; (contemptuous) tribe, crew; in *pl.* the people of the world, mankind.
gĕnu, -ūs, *n.* the knee.
gĕnus, -ĕris, *n.* race, stock, species, class.
Germāni, -ōrum, *m. pl.* the Germans; **Germānus** *and* **Germānĭcus**, -a, -um, *adj.* German; **Germānĭa**, -ae, *f.* Germany, 36 § 1.
gĕro, -ĕre, gessi, gestum, *tr. v.* accomplish, urge, bear, have, carry (on) war.
gessi, *perf. of* gero.
gigno, -ĕre, gĕnŭi, gĕnĭtum, *tr. v.* beget, bring forth.
glădĭus, -ĭi, *m.* sword.
Gnaeus, a Roman praenomen.
grădus, -ūs, *m.* step, pace.
Graeci, -ōrum, *m. pl.* the Greeks; **Graecus**, -a, -um, *adj.* Greek; 17 § 6, 18 § 6, 19 § 4; **Graecĭa**, -ae, *f.* Greece.
Grāius, -a, -um. *adj.* Greek.
grātĭa, -ae, *f.* influence, gratitude; **gratias agere**, return thanks.
grātor, -āri, -ātus, *intr. dep. v.* manifest joy, rejoice, congratulate.
grātus, -a, -um, *adj.* pleasing, grateful.
grăvis, -e, *adj.* heavy, laden, disabled.
grăvĭter, *adv.* seriously.
grăvo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* burden, *pass. as dep.* **grăvor**, -āri, -ātus, feel vexed.
hăbĕo, -ēre, -ŭi, -ĭtum, *tr. v.* have,

Digitized by Google

hold *or* regard in any light; consider, hold, utter, pronounce.
hăbĭto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *freq. tr. v.* live *or* dwell in.
hăbĭtus, -ūs, *m.* dress, attire.
haesĭto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *intr. freq. v.* hesitate.
Hannĭbal, -ălis, *m.* son of Hamilcar Barca, leader of the Carthaginians in the second Punic war (219–202 B.C.) 19 § 6.
hastātus, -a, -um, *adj.* armed with a spear; *subst.* **hastāti**, -ōrum, *m. pl.* the pikemen, first line of a R. army in battle array.
haud, *adv.* not; **haudquăquam**, by no means whatever.
haurĭo, -īre, hausi, haustum, *tr. v.* drain, drink up.
herbĭdus, -a, -um, *adj.* grassy.
Hercŭlēs, -is, -ei, *and* -i, *m.* Greek Heracles, son of Jupiter and Alcmena, 29 § 9, 44 § 16; **mĕhercŭlĕ**, **hercŭlĕ**, for 'me, Hercule (= Hercules like Gk. Ἡρακλες), iuves,' so help me, Hercules; by Hercules.
Herennius, 1 § 2, 3 § 4, 4 § 1, 12 § 2, 15 §§ 4, 8.
Hernĭci, -ōrum, *m. pl.* warlike people of Latium; **Hernĭcus**, -a, -um, *adj.* Hernican.
hĭberna, -ōrum, *n. pl.* winter-quarters.
hĭc, **haec**, **hōc** (*gen.* hūius), *demonstr. pron.* this. Originally **hīce**.
hīc, *adv.* here.
hinc, *adv.* from this side.
hiscĕ, *old nom. plural masc. of* **hīce**, *i. e.* hic.
hisco, -ĕre, *incept. v. intr.* gape open, utter.
hŏmo, -ĭnis, *c.* a human being, man.
hŏnŏr *or* **hŏnōs**, -ōris, *m.* public office; personified, **Hŏnor** (**Hŏnos**), as a deity.
hōra, -ae, *f.* an hour.
horrendus, -a, -um, *gerundive of* horreo, quake; *adj.* dreadful, terrible.
horrĭdus, -a, -um, *adj.* hideous, frightful.
hortātor, -ōris, *m.* an encourager.
hortor, -āri, -ātus, *tr. dep. v.* instigate, spur on, urge.
hoscĕ, *old acc. plur. masc. of* **hīce** = **hic**.
hospes, -ĭtis, *m.* a host, entertainer.
hospĭtĭum, -ĭi, *n.* hospitality, the relation *or* bond between host and guest.
hostīlis, *adj.* of *or* belonging to an enemy, enemy's.
hostīlĭter, *adv.* in hostile fashion.
hostis, -is, *c.* a foreign enemy, enemy of the state; the enemy, collectively.
hūmānus, -a, -um, *adj.* of *or* belonging to mankind, human, mortal.
hŭmi, *adv.* on the ground.
hŭmĭlis, -e, *adj.* lowly, humble; *comp.* **humilior**. *sup.* **humillimus**.
hŭmĭlĭtas, -ātis, *f.* (of condition) lowness.
hŭmus, -i, *f.* the earth, ground; *locative* **hŭmi**.

iăcĕo, -ēre, -cŭi, -cĭtum, *intr. v.* lie, be situated, lie, lie prostrate.
iacto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. freq. v.* throw away, fling out (threats), boast.
iam, *adv.* by this time, now, already; after that, forthwith; again.
iam-prīdem *or* **iam prīdem** *adv.* long ago.
ĭbĭ, *adv.* there.
[**ĭco** and **ĭcĭo**], **īci**, **ictum**, *tr. defect. v.* strike; (of treaty) make, ratify.
ictus, -ūs, *m.* a blow.
īdem, **ĕădem**, **ĭdem**, *dem. pron.* the same, consistent.
ĭdentĭdem, *adv.* again and again.
ĭdōnĕus, -a, -um, *adj.* suitable.
ĭgĭtur, *adv. and conj.* therefore, consequently.
ignārus, -a, -um, *adj.* unacquainted with.
ignāvus, -a, -um, *adj.* careless, cowardly.
ignis, -is, *m.* fire.
ignōmĭnĭa, -ae, *f.* disgrace.

Digitized by Google

ignōmĭnĭōsus, -a, -um, *adj.* disgraceful.
ignōro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* not know.
illātus (**inl-**), *pf. part. of* infero.
illīc, *adv.* there.
illinc, *adv.* from that side.
īmāgo, -ĭnis, *f.* comparison, reminder.
imbellis, -e, *adj.* unwarlike, noncombatant.
imbŭo, -ĕre, -ŭi, -ūtum, *tr. v.* wet, moisten; (fig.) initiate.
im-mĕmor, -ŏris, *adj.* unmindful, forgetful, heedless, with *gen.*
imminens, -ntis, *adj.* threatening, *pres. part. of.*
im-mĭnĕo, -ēre, *intr. v.* overhang.
im-miscĕo, -ēre, -miscŭi, -mixtum *and* -mistum, *tr. v.* mix in, mingle.
im-mitto, -ĕre, -mīsi, -missum, *tr. v.* let go into, discharge at, urge on.
immo, *adv.* on the contrary; **immo vero**, nay rather, much more.
im-mōbĭlis, -e, *adj.* immovable, making no attempt to escape.
im-mortālis, -e, *adj.* deathless, immortal.
impĕdīmentum, -i, *n.* a hindrance; *pl.* luggage; *esp.* baggage of army.
im-pĕdĭo, -īre, -īvi *or* -ĭi, -ītum, *tr. v.* entangle, impede, hinder; **impĕdītus**, -a, -um, *p.p.* embarrassed; (of place, journey, etc.) difficult; (of troops) encumbered with baggage, whilst in difficulties; *comp.* **impeditior**, *sup.* **impeditissimus.**
im-pello, -ĕre, -pŭli, -pulsum, *tr. v.* push, urge forward, force to give way, break.
im-pendo, -ĕre, -di, -sum, *tr. v.* expend, lay out money.
impensa, -ae, *f.* [impensus, sc. pecunia], outlay, cost, charge, expense.
impĕrātor, -ōris, *m.* a commander-in-chief, general.
impĕrātōrĭus, -a, -um, *adj.* belonging to a general.
impĕrĭōsus, -a, -um, *adj.* domineering, tyrannical; *comp.* **imperiosior**, *sup.* **imperiosissimus.**
impĕrĭum, -ĭi, *n.* office, command, order, supreme power.
impĕro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. and intr. v.* order.
impĕtro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* obtain, procure, esp. by exertion *or* request.
impĕtus, -ūs, *m.* attack, onset.
impius, -a, -um, *adj.* impious.
im-plĕo, -ēre, -ēvi, -ētum, *tr. v.* fill up.
im-plōro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* call upon for aid.
im-pōno, -ĕre, -pŏsŭi, -pŏsĭtum, *tr. v.* place, set in, impose upon.
im-pŏtens, -ntis, *adj.* with *gen.* unable to control.
imprimis, *adv.* among the first.
im-prōvīsus, -a, -um, *adj.* unforeseen, unexpected; *adv.* **improviso**, unexpectedly.
im-pūbes, -pūbĕris, **impūbis**, -is, *adj.* youthful.
im-pugno, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* attack, assail, oppose.
im-pūnītus, -a, -um, *adj.* unpunished.
īmus, -a, -um, *sup. adj.* the lowest; *subst.* **imum**, -i, *n.* the lowest part, bottom.
In, *prep. with abl.* of rest within; (PLACE) in, on, among; (TIME, CONDITION, SITUATION, CIRCUMSTANCE, etc.) in, among, in the way of, in the case of; *with acc.* of motion into *or* on to; (PLACE) into; upon, against, among; (TIME) for, lasting to; **in dies**, from day to day (of growth); (MANNER) in the manner of; (of the OBJECT of feeling or action) to; (of the PURPOSE or object in view) for; (of DISTRIBUTION) for.
In-ambŭlo, -āre, *intr. v.*, walk to and fro.
in-cautus, -a, -um, *adj.* incautious, unwary, off one's guard.
in-cēdo, -ĕre, -cessi, -cessum, *v. intr.* advance; *tr.* befall.
incendo, -ĕre, -di, -sum, *tr. v.* burn.

Digitized by Google

inceptum, -i, *n. or* **inceptus**, -ūs, *m.* beginning, attempt.
in-certus, -a, -um, *adj.* uncertain, doubtful, without certain knowledge, not sure.
incessi, -eram, of emotions *seizing* upon men, probably tenses of incesso, -ere, *v. tr. in Livy generally, and later*, seize, fill.
in-cĭdo, -ĕre, -cĭdi, -cāsum, *intr. v.* fall upon, fall in with, fall upon, assail.
in-cĭpĭo, -cĭpĕre, -cēpi, -ceptum, *v. intr.* begin.
in-clēmens, -entis, *adj.* unmerciful, harsh; *comp.* **inclementior.**
inclīnātus, -a, -um, *part. of* inclino, bent down, broken, turned.
in-clīno, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. tr.* incline, turn in any direction, cause to give way; *intr.* decline.
in-cŏlo, -ĕre, -cŏlŭi, *v. tr.* dwell in, inhabit.
in-cŏlŭmis, -e, *adj.* uninjured, unharmed.
in-commŏdus, -a, -um, *adj.* inconvenient, troublesome.
in-compertus, -a, -um, *adj.* unknown.
in-compŏsĭtus, -a, -um, *adj.* disordered.
incrēmentum, -i, *n.* growth.
in-crĕpo, -āre, -crĕpŭi, -crĕpĭtum, *v. intr.* make a noise; *tr.* taunt, exclaim loudly against.
in-crŭentus, -a, -um, *adj.* bloodless.
in-cursĭo, -ōnis, *f.* hostile inroad, raid.
incŭtĭo, -cŭtĕre, -cussi, -cussum, *tr. v.* strike *or* dash upon *or* against.
indĕ, *adv.* (of place) thence, from this; (of time) thereupon, then.
Indĭa, -ae, *f.* India, 17 § 17; **Indi**, -ōrum, *m. pl.* the Indians, 19 § 5.
indĭcĭum, -ĭi, *n.* information, disclosure, indication.
in-dĭco, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* point out, put a price on a thing, value.
in-dīco, -ĕre, -xi, -ctum, *tr. v.* proclaim, fix.
in-dĭes, *adv.* **in dies**, from day to day.
indignātĭo, -ōnis, *f.* indignation.
in-dignĭtas, -ātis, *f.* outrage, indignity, indignation.
indŏles, -is, *f.* natural disposition.
in-dulgĕo, -ēre, -dulsi, -dultum, *v. intr. with dat.* favour, give way to.
indŭo, -ĕre, -ŭi, -ūtum, *tr. v.* put on, assume.
industrĭa, -ae, *f.* activity; **de industria**, on purpose, intentionally.
indūtĭae, -ārum, *f. pl.* truce, armistice.
ĭn-ĕo, -īre, -ĭi, -ĭtum, *v. tr.* enter; *intr.* begin.
ĭnermis, -e, and **ĭnermus**, -a, -um, *adj.* unarmed.
ĭn-expugnābĭlis, -e, *adj.* impregnable, proof against.
in-fāmis, -e, *adj.* of ill repute, infamous.
in-fandus, -a, -um, *adj.* unspeakable, horrible.
in-fectus, -a, -um, *adj.* (in, factus) not made, *or* done, unfinished, incomplete.
infensus, -a, -um, *adj.* hostile.
in-fĕro, -ferre, -tŭli, illātum, carry in, into; inflict; (milit. terms) **inferre signa**, bear the standards against; **inferre arma**, **inferre pedem (gradum)** advance, attack; **inferre se**, hasten to.
infĕrus, -a, -um, *adj.* that is below, lower; *subst.* **infĕri**, -ōrum, *m. pl.* the dead.
infestus, -a, -um, *adj.* beset with danger, bitter, hostile.
in-fīdus, -a, -um, *adj.* not to be trusted, faithless.
infĭtĭae, -ārum, *f. pl.* denial.
ingĕnĭum, -ĭi, *n.* character, natural capacity, ability.
in-gens, -ntis, *adj.* huge, remarkable.
ingĕnŭus, -a, -um, *adj.* born of free parents, freeborn, of gentle birth.
in-gĕro, -ĕre, -gessi, -gestum, *tr. v.* (of weapons) hurl at, shower upon.

Digitized by Google

in-gigno, -ĕre, -gĕnŭi, -gĕnĭtum, *tr. v.* engender; **ingenitus**, *p. part.* inborn, innate.
in-grĕdĭor, -grĕdi, -gressus, *tr. and intr. dep. v.* go into, enter.
īn-ĭcĭo (**īn-ĭĭcĭo**), -ĭcĕre, -iēci, -iectum, *tr. v.* cast, fling, *or* hurl upon.
īnĭmīcus, -i, *m.* enemy, foe.
īnīquĭtas, -ātis, *f.* unevenness, difficulty.
īnīquus, -a, -um, *adj.* uneven, unfair, adverse, unfavourable, disadvantageous.
īnĭtĭum, -ĭi, *n.* beginning.
īniūrĭa, -ae, *f.* wrong, injustice.
īn-iussus, -ūs, *m.* (in the abl. only) without command.
īniustē, *adv.* unjustly.
inl-, *see under* **ill-**.
inm-, *see under* **imm-**.
in-nītor, -i, -nīsus *and* -nix-, *intr. dep. v.* lean upon, support oneself by.
in-nŏcens, -ntis, *adj.* innocent.
innŏcentĭa, -ae, *f.* innocence.
in-noxĭus, -a, -um, *adj.* innocent.
īnŏpĭa, -ae, *f.* want, scarcity.
īn-ops, -ŏpis, *adj.* helpless, destitute poor (man).
inquam, -is, -it, *defect. v.* say, *usu. parenthetic*, 'said he.'
inquĭno, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* pollute, corrupt.
inquīro, -ĕre, -quīsīvi, -quīsītum, *tr. v.* search for.
in-sătĭābĭlis, -e, *adj.* insatiable.
in-sĕquor, -sĕqui, -sĕcūtus, *v. dep. tr.* follow; *intr.* come next after.
in-sĕro, -ĕre, -sēvi, -sĭtum, *tr. v.* implant; *p.p.* **insĭtus**, *see below.*
insessus, *perf. part. of* insideo.
in-sĭdĕo, -ēre, -sēdi, -sessum, *tr. v.* be in occupation of, occupy.
insĭdĭae, -ārum, *f. pl.* ambush.
insĭdĭātor, -ōris, *m.* one who lies in ambush.
insĭdĭor, -āri, -ātus, *intr. dep. v.* lie in ambush.
in-sīdo, -ĕre, -sēdi, -sessum, *intr. and tr. v.* occupy, take possession of.
insignĕ, -is, *n.* distinctive mark.
insignis, -e, *adj.* conspicuous, striking, noted.
in-sĭnŭo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* introduce by windings; **insinuare se**, work one's way in, enter.
in-sisto, -ĕre, -stĭti, *intr. and tr. v.* tread upon, pursue, follow, press on.
insĭtus, -a, -um, *perf. part. of* insero, *as adj.* innate.
in-sŏlĭtus, -a, -um, *adj.* unusual.
in-spērātus, -a, -um, *adj.*; **ex insperato**, unexpectedly.
in-stăbĭlis, -e, *adj.* unstable, not keeping its ground.
in-stinguo, -ĕre, -nxi, -nctum, *tr. v.* instigate; *class. only in p. p.* **instinctus**, -a, -um, instigated, incited, animated.
instĭtŭo, -ĕre, -ŭi, -ūtum, *tr. v.* institute, found, teach.
instĭtūtum, -i, *n.* an arrangement, regulation.
in-sto, -āre, -stĭti, -stātum, *intr. v.* stand upon, draw near, approach, threaten.
instructus, -a, -um, *perf. part. of* instruo; *as adj.* drawn up in battle array.
instrŭo, -ĕre, -struxi, -structum, *tr. v.* draw up in battle array.
insŭla, -ae, *f.* island, isle.
in-sum, -esse, -fŭi, *intr. irreg. v.* be in, be contained in, belong to.
in-tĕger, -tĕgra, -tĕgrum, *adj.* untouched, unexhausted, uninjured, fresh, undecided, undetermined: **de integro**, anew, afresh.
intĕgro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* renew, begin again.
intel-lĕgo, -ĕre, -lexi, -lectum, *tr. v.* understand.
in-tendo, -ĕre, -tendi, -tentum, *tr. v.* bring (a charge), direct towards.
intentē, *adv.* [intentus], earnestly, intently, strictly; *comp.* intentius.
in-tento, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. freq. v.* direct threateningly towards.
intentus, -a, -um, *part. of* intendo, *adj.* eager, intent; *comp.* intentior.

Digitized by Google

inter, *prep. with acc.* between, amongst, during, in the course of; *with reflex. pron.* se, between, among.

Intĕramna, -ae, *f.* [inter, amnis, between two rivers] **Succasina**, a town in Latium, on the Liris.

inter-călo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* intercalate, defer.

intercessĭo, -ōnis, *f.* protest, veto.

inter-cĭpĭo, -cĭpĕre, -cēpi, -ceptum, *tr. v.* intercept, cut off.

inter-clūdo, -ĕre, -clūsi, -clūsum, *tr. v.* hem in.

inter-dĭco, -ĕre, -dixi, -dictum, *tr. v.* forbid, prohibit (aliquid alicui).

inter-dum, *adv.* sometimes.

intĕr-ĕā, *adv.* meanwhile, in the meantime.

intĕr-ĕo, -īre, -ĭi, -ĭtum, *intr. v.* perish.

inter-fĭcĭo, -fĭcĕre, -fēci, -fectum, *tr. v.* kill.

inter-ĭcĭo, -ĕre, -iēci, -iectum, *tr. v.* set between.

intĕrim, *adv.* in the meantime, meanwhile.

internĕcīvus, -a, -um, *adj.* deadly, murderous.

internĕcĭo, -ōnis, *f.* general slaughter, extermination.

inter-pello, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* interrupt in speaking, interrupt.

inter-pōno, -ĕre, -pŏsŭi, -pŏsĭtum, *tr. v.* interpose.

interprĕtor, -āri, -ātus, *tr. dep. v.* explain.

inter-regnum, -i, *n.* the office of interrex.

interrŏgātĭo, -ōnis, *f.* a questioning.

inter-rumpo, -ere, -rūpi, -ruptum, *tr. v.* break asunder *or* off.

inter-sum, -esse, -fŭi, *intr. v.*: impersonally, be of interest to.

inter-vĕnĭo, -īre, -vēni, -ventum, *intr. v.* come between, interrupt.

intestīnus, -a, -um, *adj.* domestic, civil.

in-tŏlĕrandus, -a, -um, *adj.* unendurable.

in-tŏlĕrans, -ntis, *adj.* that cannot endure, impatient; *with gen. comp.* **intolerantior**, *sup.* **intolerantissimus**.

intrā, *prep.* within.

intro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* enter.

intrō-dūco, -ĕre, -duxi, -ductum, *tr. v.* lead *or* bring in *or* into.

intrō-mitto, -ĕre, -mīsi, -missum, *tr. v.* send *or* let in *or* into.

in-tŭĕor, -tŭēri, -tŭĭtus, *tr. dep. v.* look at, consider.

in-tūtus, -a, -um, *adj.* unguarded, defenceless, dangerous.

ĭn-ūro, -ĕre, -ussi, -ustum, *tr. v.* brand.

in-vādo, -ĕre, -vāsi, -vāsum, *tr. v.* attack, rush into.

in-vĕho, -ĕre, -vexi, -vectum, *tr. v.* carry, bring into.

in-vĕnĭo, -īre, -vēni, -ventum, *tr. v.* find.

invĭcem, *adv.* by turns.

in-victus, -a, -um, *adj.* unconquered, unconquerable.

invĭdĭa, -ae, *f.* jealousy, sometimes, of the gods, = Nemesis; unpopularity.

invĭdĭōsus, -a, -um, *adj.* unpopular.

in-vĭŏlātus, -a, -um, *adj.* unhurt.

invīsus, -a, -um, *part. of* invideo; *as adj.* hated, odious.

invīto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* invite.

invītus, -a, -um, *adj.* against one's will, unwilling.

invĭus, -a, -um, *adj.* pathless, impassable.

in-vŏco, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* call upon, invoke.

Iŏvis, *see* **Iuppiter.**

ipse, -a, -um, ipsius, *dem. pron.* self, he himself, &c.; mere.

īra, -ae, *f.* anger, wrath.

īrātus, -a, -um, *part. of* irascor; *adj.* angry.

īre, from **eo.**

irrītāmentum, -i, *n.* provocative, incitement.

irrīto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* provoke.

irrĭtus, -a, -um, *adj.* of no effect, vain, useless.

Digitized by Google

irrumpo, -ĕre, -rūpi, -ruptum, *tr. and intr. v.* break *or* burst in.
irrŭo (inr-), -ĕre, -rŭi, *tr. and intr. v.* rush in *or* upon.
īs, ĕă, ĭd, *demonstr. pron.* he, that, such ; eō, *abl. as adv.* q. v.
iste, -a, -ud, *gen.* istĭus, *dem. pron.* that of yours, that of which you speak.
ĭtă, *adv.* in such a way, so, thus.
Ītălĭa, -ae, *f.* Italy.
ĭtă-quĕ, *conj.* and so, consequently.
ĭter, ĭtĭnĕris, *n.* journey, day's march *or* journey, way, road, passage.
ĭtĕro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* repeat, renew.
ĭtĕrum, *adv.* a second time, again.
iŭbeo, -ēre, iussi, iussum, *tr. v.* order; designate, appoint; decree, approve.
iūdex, -ĭcis, *c.* judge, arbitrator.
iūdĭco, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. and intr. v.* judge.
iŭgum, -i, *n.* mountain ridge, yoke formed by two upright spears and one transverse, under which conquered enemies were made to pass.
Iūlĭus, -a, name of a gens, 34 § 20.
iūmentum, -i, *n.* draught animal, horse, mule, *or* ass.
iungo, -ĕre, iunxi, iunctum, *tr. v.* join together, unite.
Iūnĭus, -a, name of a R. gens, *see* **Bubulcus.**
Iuppĭter, Iŏvis, *m.* Jupiter, 5 § 3, 30 § 5, 31 § 10.
iūro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *intr. v.* take an oath, swear.
ius, iūris, *n.* right, law; **ius gentĭum**, the law of nations.
iussus, -ūs, *m.* command.
iūstĭtĭum, -ĭi, *n.* a cessation from business in the law-courts.
iustus, -a, -um, *adj.* just, righteous, lawful, proper, regular; *comp.* iustior, *sup.* iustissimus.
iŭvĕnis, -is, *adj.* young; *comp.* iūnior.
iŭventūs, -ūtis, *f.* men of military age, chivalry.
iŭvo, -āre, iūvi, iūtum, *tr. and intr. v.* aid.
iuxtā, *adv.* in like manner, equally, alike; *prep. with acc.*, next to, beside.

Kīneas, Latinized into Cineas.

L, as abbrev. = Lucius.
lābor, -i, lapsus, *intr. dep. v.* descend, slip.
lăbŏr, -ōris, *m.* toil.
lăbōro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *intr. v.* be in danger, distress, be anxious.
lăcĕro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* mangle.
lăcesso, -ĕre, -īvi, -ītum, *tr. v.* provoke, assail.
lăcus, -ūs, *m.* lake.
laetor, -āri, -ātus, *intr. dep. v.* rejoice.
laetus, -a, -um, *adj.* joyful, cheerful, pleasing, pleasant.
laevus, -a, -um, *adj.* on the left side, left.
lănĭo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* tear in pieces, mangle.
largītor, -ōris, *m.* a lavish bestower.
lassĭtūdo, -ĭnis, *f.* weariness.
lātē, *adv.* far and wide.
lātĕbra, -ae, *f. usu. pl.* **latebrae**, -arum, hiding-place.
lātio, -ōnis, *f.* bringing; **latio suffragii**, voting *or* right of voting; **latio legis**, proposing of a law *or* bill.
Lătĭum, -ĭi, *n.* country of Italy, S. of Tiber, 19 § 4; **Lătĭus**, -a, -um, *adj.* Latian, Latin; **Lătīnus**, -a, -um, *adj.* Latin, 42 § 9.
lātor, -ōris, *m.* proposer of law *or* measure.
lātus, -a, -um, *adj.* wide, extensive.
lătus, -ĕris, *n.* side, flank (of men *or* animals), flank (of army).
laudo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* praise.
laus, laudis, *f.* praise, glory.
Lautŭlae, -ārum, *f. pl.* a place in Latium, 23 § 4, 25 §§ 2, 5.

Digitized by Google

laxāmentum, -i, *n.* relaxation.
laxē, *adv.* loosely.
laxo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* relax, abate.
laxus, -a, -um, *adj.* loose.
lectĭo, -ōnis, *f.* selection.
lēgātĭo, -ōnis, *f.* embassy; **legationem** (**renuntiare**), result of an embassy.
lēgātus, -i, *m.* an envoy, ambassador, an official assistant given to the general, a lieutenant, adjutant.
lĕgĭo, -ōnis, *f.* legion, consisting of 10 cohorts of infantry and about 300 cavalry.
lēgĭtĭmus, -a, -um, *adj.* allowed *or* prescribed by law, lawful.
lĕgo, -ĕre, lēgi, lectum, *tr. v.* pick out, choose, read.
Lentŭlus, -i, *m.* a Roman cognomen, 4 § 7, 15 § 9.
lĕvis, -e, *adj.* trivial, slight, light-minded, fickle; *comp.* **lĕvior**, *sup.* **lĕvissimus.**
lĕvo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum. *tr. v.* make lighter, free from.
lex, lēgis, *f.* a proposal in comitia made to the people by a magistrate, a bill, a law, condition, stipulation.
lĭber, -ĕra, -ĕrum, *adj.* free, not a slave.
lĭbĕrē, *adv.* freely, boldly; *comp.* liberius.
lĭbĕro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* free, free from an obligation.
lĭbertīnus, -a, -um, *adj.* of *or* belonging to the condition of a freedman; *subst.* **lĭbertīnus**, -i, *m.* a freedman.
lĭbīdo, -ĭnis, *f.* caprice.
lĭbo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* take a little, taste.
lĭcentĭa, -ae, *f.* freedom.
lĭcet, -ēre, -cŭit *and* -cĭtum est, *intr. impers. v.* it is lawful, *or* permitted; one may *or* can.
Lĭcĭnĭus, -a, name of Roman gens, *see* **Macer.**
lictor, -ōris, *m.* a lictor.
lingua, -ae, *f.* language.
lintĕus, -a, -um, *adj.* made of linen.
lĭs, lĭtis, *f.* strife.
lĭto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. intr.* sacrifice with favourable omens.
lĭttĕra, -ae, *f.*, a letter; *pl.* **lĭttĕrae**, -ārum, *f.* literature.
lĭtus, -ŏris, *n.* the sea-shore, coast.
Lĭvĭus, -a, name of a Roman gens, 8 § 13.
lŏco, -āre, -āvi, -ātum *tr. v.* place, put, put out to contract, contract for.
lŏcŭples, -ētis, *adj.* wealthy, responsible, trustworthy, able to fulfil an engagement.
lŏcus, -i, *m.* (*pl.* loci *or n.* loca) a place, spot, locality, opportunity, situation.
longē, *adv.* greatly, very much, by far, *esp. with sup.*
longinquĭtas, -ātis, *f.* distance; (of time) length.
Longŭla, -ae, *f.* a Volscian city, near Corioli, 39 § 1.
Longus, 17 § 8, 24 § 1, 27 § 8.
longus, -a, -um, *adj.* long, far, of long duration; *comp.* longior.
lŏquor, -i, lŏcūtus, *dep. v. intr.* speak.
lōrum, -i, *n.* thong.
Lūcāni, -ōrum, *m. pl.* the Lucanians, a people of S. Italy; **Lūcānĭa**, -ae, *f.* their country; **Lūcānus** and **Lūcānĭcus**, -a, -um, *adj.* Lucanian.
Lūcĕrĭa, -ae, *f.* ancient city of Apulia; **Lūcĕrīnus**, -a, -um, *adj.* Lucerian; **Lūcĕrīni**, -ōrum, *m. pl.* the Lucerians.
Lūcĭus, -i, *m.* Roman praenomen, *abbr.* L.
luctus, -ūs, *m.* grief, mourning apparel.
lūdĭbrĭum, -ĭi, *n.* a mockery, a laughing-stock.
lūdus, -i, *m.* game.
lūmen, -ĭnis, *n.* the eye.
lŭo, -ĕre, lŭi, *tr. v.* atone for.
lustrum, -i, *n.* purificatory sacrifice, lustration, made after completing the census by censors every fifth year; a lustre, period of five years.
lux, lūcis, *f.* light.

Digitized by Google

M., = Marcus, R. praenomen. M'. = Manius, another praenomen.
Macer, 38 § 16, 46 § 3; *Introd. p.* 8.
Măcĕdo, -ŏnis, *m.* a Macedonian, *usu. pl.* **Măcĕdŏnĕs**, -um; **Măcĕdŏnĭa**, -ae, *f.* their country between Thessaly and Thrace; **Măcĕdŏnĭcus**, -a, -um, *adj.* Macedonian.
macto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. freq. v.* offer, sacrifice.
Maelĭus, -a, Roman gens, 8 § 13.
Maenĭus, -a, a Roman gens, 26 §§ 7, 13; 34 § 14.
maeror, -ōris, *m.* mourning.
maestĭtĭa, -ae, *f.* melancholy.
maestus, -a, -um, *adj.* sorrowful.
măgis, *comp. adv.* more, rather.
măgister, -tri, *m.* master.
măgistĕrĭum, -ĭi, *n.* the office of a magister.
măgistrātus, -ūs, *m.* magistracy, a magistrate.
magnĭfĭcē, *adv.* magnificently, pompously.
magnĭfĭcentĭa, -ae, *f.* splendour, magnificence.
magnĭtūdo, -ĭnis, *f.* size, magnitude.
magnŏpĕrĕ, *or* **magnō ŏpĕrĕ**, *adv.* exceedingly.
magnus, -a, -um, *adj.* great; (of rank *or* dignity) head, chief; *comp.* **māior**, *sup.* **maxĭmus**.
māiōres, -um, *m. pl.* ancestors, forefathers.
māiestas, -ātis, *f.* grandeur, dignity.
mălĕ, *adv.* badly, ill, wickedly.
mălĕfĭcĭum, -ii, *n.* injury, wrong.
Mălĕventum = **Beneventum**, a town in Samnium, 27 § 14.
mālo, malle, mālŭi, *intr. irreg. v.* prefer.
mălum, -i, *n.* evil, calamity.
Malūgĭnensis, censor 393, 34 § 20.
Māmercīnus, consul 341 and 329, when he captured Privernum; 21 § 1.
Māmercus, dictator 433; chapter 33 § 6, 34 § 6.
mandātum, -i, *n.* commission.
mando, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* commission, command, entrust.
mănĕo, -ēre, -nsi, -nsum, *intr. v.* remain.
mănĭpŭlus, -i, *m.* a company of soldiers.
Manlĭus, -a, the name of a Roman gens, 17 §§ 8, 12; *see* Torquatus.
māno, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *intr. v.* trickle; (of rumour, fear) spread abroad.
mănus, -ūs, *f.*, a hand; the hand as used for fighting, armed band.
Marcĭānus, belonging to Marcius.
Marcĭus, -a, name of a gens, *see* **Rutilus, Tremulus.**
Marcus, a Roman praenomen.
mărĕ, -is, *n.* the sea.
mărĭtĭmus, -a, -um, *adj.* belonging to the sea.
Marrūcīni, -ōrum, *m. pl.* a people of Central Italy, 45 § 18.
Mars, -tis, *m.* god of war, 31 § 10; **Marte aequo**, drawn battle, 44 § 8; **Martĭus**, -a, -um, *adj.* of the Campus Martius.
Marsi, -ōrum, *m. pl.* the Marsians, ancient and warlike nation of Central Italy, 19 § 4, 38 § 7, 41 § 4, 45 § 18.
Materina, 41 § 15.
mātĕrĭa, -ae, *f.* matter, subject-matter.
mātūro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* hasten; *intr.* make haste, hasten.
maxĭmē, *adv. sup.* (for *pos.* magnopere, for *comp.* magis are used) in the highest degree, especially, very, *with* tum, cum, precisely, exactly.
Maximus, a Roman cognomen; (2) *see* **Fabius.**
maxĭmus, *sup. of* **magnus.**
mĕdĭus, -a, -um, *adj.* in the middle; **mĕdĭum**, -ĭi, *n.* the middle, midst, the presence of all, public; **media via**, middle course.
mĕlĭor, *comp. of* bonus, q.v.
membrum, -i, *n.* a limb.
mĕmor, -ŏris, *adj.* mindful.
mĕmŏrĭa, -ae, *f.* recollection, narration.

Digitized by Google

mĕmŏro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* call to remembrance, remind of, recount.
mens, mentis, *f.* mind, understanding; mind, purpose.
mensis, -is, *m.* a month.
mentĭo, -ōnis, *f.* mention.
mercātor, -ōris, *m.* trader, merchant.
merces, -ēdis, *f.* wages, salary, terms.
mergo, -ĕre, -si, -sum, *tr. v.* dip in, immerse, plunge in, overwhelm.
mĕrīdĭes, -ēi, *m.* midday, noon.
mersus, *part. of* mergo.
-met, suffix attached to personal pronouns, egomet, memet, mihimet, &c.
mĕtus, -ūs, *m.* fear, apprehension.
mĕus, -a, -um, *poss. prn.* my.
Mēvānia, a town on the Flaminian Way near the Clitumnus; 41 § 13.
mīlĕs, -ĭtis, *c.* soldier, soldiery.
mīlĭtāris, -e, *adj.* of soldiers, military, martial.
mīlĭtĭa, -ae, *f.* warfare.
mille, *indecl. num. adj.* a thousand; *in pl. as subst.* **mīlĭa**, -ĭum, thousands: *in partic. with* passuum (often understood), a Roman mile, $\frac{1}{1}\frac{1}{3}$ of an English.
mĭnae, -ārum, *f. pl.* threats.
mĭnĭmē, *sup. adv.* very little, not at all.
mĭnĭmus, *sup. adj., see* **parvus**.
mĭnistĕrĭum, -ii, *n.* office of minister, service, function.
mĭnor, -us, *comp. adj. see* **parvus**.
Minturnae, -ārum, *f. pl.* city of Latium on the Liris, 25 § 4.
Mĭnŭcĭus, -a, R. gens, chap. 44.
mĭnus, *comp. adv.* less; **quo minus, quominus** (lit. by which the less) (after vbs. of hindering) that not, lest, from (doing).
mīrābĭlis, -e, *adj.* marvellous, *comp.* mirabilior.
mīror, -āri, -ātus, *tr. dep. v.* marvel at.
miscĕo, -ēre, miscŭi, mixtum, *tr. v.* mix, mingle.
mĭsĕrābĭlis, -e, *adj.* pitiable.
mĭsĕrātĭo, -ōnis, *f.* a pitying.
mĭsĕror, -āri, -ātus, *tr. dep. v.* express pity for, sympathy with, deplore.
missĭle, -is, *n.* a missile, javelin.
missĭto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. freq. v.* send repeatedly.
missus, -ūs, *m.* a sending, dispatching.
mītĭgo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* soothe, appease.
mitto, -ĕre, mīsi, missum, *tr. v.* send, dispatch, send forth, utter (vocem).
mōbĭlĭtas, -ātis, *f.* mobility, activity, fickleness.
mŏdestĭa, -ae, *f.* modesty, unselfishness.
mŏdestus, -a, -um, *adj.* moderate; *comp.* **modestior**, *sup.* **modestissimus**.
mŏdŏ, *adv.* only, just; *with subj.* provided only that; just now.
mŏdus, -i, *m.* bound, limit, manner, mode.
moenĭa, -ĭum, *n. pl.* defensive walls, city walls.
moestitia, *f.* = **maestitia**.
moestus, -a, -um, *adj.* = **maestus**.
mōlēs, -is, *f.* massive pile (of cliffs).
mōlĭor, -īri, -ītus, *dep. v.* exert oneself; uproot.
mollis, -e, *adj.* effeminate; *comp.* **mollior**.
mōmentum, -i, *n.* [for movimentum], a particle sufficient to turn the scales, influence, weight, importance.
mons, -ntis, *m.* mountain.
montānus, -a, -um, *adj.* belonging to a mountain; **montāni**, -ōrum, *m. pl.* mountaineers.
mŏnŭmentum (mŏnĭmentum), -i, *n.* a memorial, written monument *or* record.
mŏra, -ae, *f.* delay.
mŏrĭor, mŏri, mortŭus, *intr. dep. v.* die.
mŏror, -āri, -ātus, *dep. v. tr.* delay; *with neg.* not detain a person, i. e. let him go.
mors, mortis, *f.* death.

Digitized by Google

mortālis, -e, *adj.* mortal: *as subst.* a human being.
mortĭfer *or* **mortĭfĕrus**, -ĕra, -ĕrum, *adj.* deadly.
mortŭus, -a, -um, *part. of* morior; *as adj.* dead.
mōs, mōris, *m.* custom.
mōtus, -ūs, *m.* disturbance, rebellion, rising.
mŏvĕo, -ēre, mōvi, mōtum, *tr. v.* move, set in motion, influence, make an impression on.
mox, *adv.* soon, directly.
Mugillānus, a Roman cognomen.
mŭlĭer, -ĕris, *f.* a woman, married *or* not; *esp.* wife.
multa (mulcta), -ae, *f.* a fine, penalty, involving loss of property.
multĭplex, -ĭcis, *adj.* manifold.
multĭplĭco, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* increase.
multĭtūdo, -ĭnis, *f.* multitude, crowd.
multus, -a, -um, *adj.* much, great, *pl.* many; **multa nocte**, late in the evening; *comp.* **plūs**, plūris; *pl.* plūres, plūra, more (in sing. both as subst. and as adv.); with part. gen. (honoris, hostium, &c.); **pluribus (praesentibus)**, a number, several; *sup.* **plūrĭmus**, -a, -um, most, very much; **plūrĭmum**, most, very much, &c.
mūnĭmentum, -i, *n.* fortification.
mūnĭo, -īre, -īvi *or* -ĭi, -ītum, *tr. v.* fortify, entrench; make a road.
mūnĭtĭo, -ōnis, *f.* fortification.
mūnus, -ĕris, *n.* office, employment, duty.
mūrus, -i, *m.* wall, *esp.* city wall.
Mūs, a Roman cognomen in the gens Decia.
mūtātĭo, -ōnis, *f.* a changing,
mūto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* alter, change, exchange.
mūtŭus, -a, -um, *adj.* mutual.

nam, *conj.* for.
nam-que, *conj.* [strengthened form of nam], for.
nanciscor, -sci, nactus *and* nanctus, *tr. dep. v.* obtain.
nascor, nasci, nātus, *intr. dep. v.* be born, begotten, arise, derive its origin.
nātūra, -ae, *f.* character.
nātus, *part. of* nascor, born, fashioned.
Nautius, 21 § 1.
nāvālis, -e, *adj.* naval.
nāvo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* do *or* accomplish zealously: **navare operam** (*with dat.*), lend (vigorous) help to.
1. **nĕ**, *adv. and conj.* (final) in order that not, lest; **ne . . . quidem**, not even.
2. **nē**, *interj.* indeed (only before *ego, tu, ille, iste, hic,* and their adverbs, and usu. with a conditional clause).
-nĕ, *interrog. enclitic particle* in direct *or* indirect questions.
Nĕăpŏlis, -is, *f.* city in Campania, now Naples, 19 § 4.
nĕc, *see* **neque**.
nĕcessārĭus, -a, -um, *adj.* unavoidable, inevitable.
nĕcessĕ, *n. adj. indecl.* necessary.
nĕcessĭtas, -ātis, *f.* necessity.
nĕc-ŏpīnātō, *adv.* unexpectedly.
nĕc-ŏpīnātus, -a, -um, *adj.* unexpected.
nē-dum, *conj.* much less, not to say; much more.
nĕfandus, -a, -um, *adj.* abominable.
nĕfārius, -a, -um, *adj.* impious; *subst.* **nĕfārĭum**, -ĭi, *n.* a crime.
nĕglĕgo, -ĕre, -lexi, -lectum, *tr. v.* neglect.
nĕgo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. and intr. v.* deny.
nĕgōtĭum, -ĭi, *n.* affair; a matter.
nēmo, -ĭnis, *c.* no one.
nē-quĕ = et non, and not; **neque . . . neque**, neither . . . nor.
nē-quĕo, -īre, -īvi, *intr. v.* be unable, cannot.
nē-quīquam, *adv.* in vain.
Nerŭlum, a town between Capua and Rhegium, 20 § 9.
ne-scĭo, -īre, -īvi *or* -ĭi, -ītum, *tr. v.* be ignorant of.
neuter, -tra, -trum, *adj.* neither the

Digitized by Google

one nor the other, neither (of two).
nex, nĕcis, *f.* violent death.
nī, *conj.* = nisi, if not, unless.
nīhĭl, *n. indecl.* nothing.
nīhĭlo, *with comparatives*, by nothing, no.
nĭmĭus, -a, -um, *adj.* too great.
nī-sī, *conj.* unless, except.
nĭtens, -ntis, *pres. part. of* **niteo**, glittering; *as adj.* bright.
nōbĭlis, -e, *adj.* well-known, famous, renowned, of noble birth.
nōbĭlĭtas, -ātis, *f.* the nobles.
nōbis, *see* **ego**.
nŏcĕo, -ēre, -cŭi, -cĭtum, *intr. v.* harm, injure.
nocturnus, -a, -um, *adj.* belonging to the night, by night.
Nōla, -ae, *f.* ancient city in Campania; **Nōlānus**, -a, -um, *adj.* 28 § 4.
nōlo, nolle, nōlŭi, *intr. irreg. v.* be unwilling.
nōmen, -ĭnis, *n.* a name, all those bearing a certain name, a stock, race.
nōmĭnātim, *adv.* by name.
nōmĭno, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* give a name to, name, nominate (to office).
nōn, *adv.* [for ne oenum (*or* unum) not one whit] not.
non-dum, *adv.* not yet.
nōs, *see* **ego**.
nosco, -ĕre, nōvi, nōtum, *tr. incept. v.* get to know; *perf.* **nōvi**, have become acquainted with.
noster, -tra, -trum, *poss. pron.* our, ours.
nŏta, -ae, *f.* mark, sign.
nōtus, -a, -um, *perf. part. of* **nosco**; *as adj.* well-known.
nŏvus, -a, -um, *adj.* new; **novus homo**, a man newly ennobled, upstart.
nox, noctis, *f.* night; **nocte**, by night; **sub noctem**, towards nightfall.
noxa, -ae, *f.* hurt, offence, guilt.
noxĭus, -a, -um, *adj.* guilty.
Nūcĕrĭa, -ae, *f.* a city in Campania, 41 § 3; **Nūcĕrīnus**, -a, -um, *adj.* 38 § 2.
nūdo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* strip, spoil.
nullus, -a, -um, *adj.* no; **nullus-dum**, none as yet.
num, *adv. interrog. particle*; in direct interrog. usu. implying that neg. answer is expected; **num ... paramus**, we surely are not to prepare, are we?
nūmen, -ĭnis, *n.* divine majesty, deity.
nŭmĕro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* count, number.
nŭmĕrus, -i, *m.* number.
numquam, *adv.* never.
nunc, *adv.* now.
nuncŭpo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* pronounce *or* offer (public vows).
nuntĭo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* report.
nuntĭus, -ĭi, *m.* messenger, tidings.
nūper, *adv.* lately, recently.
nūtrĭo, -īre, -īvi *and* -ĭi, -ītum, *tr. v.* rear.

ŏb, *prep. with acc.* on account of.
ŏb-ĕo, -īre, -īvi *or* -ĭi, -ĭtum, *intr. and tr. v.* go *or* come to, go to meet, apply oneself to, engage in.
ŏb-ĕquĭto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *intr. v.* ride up to.
obex, -ĭcis *and* -jĭcis, *c.* barrier.
ob-iăcĕo, -ēre, -ŭi, *intr. v.* lie before.
ob-iecto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. freq. v.* reproach, upbraid with.
ob-lĭgo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* bind.
oblĭquus, -a, -um, *adj.* sideways, across.
oblĭviscor, -sci, -lītus, *tr. dep. v.* be unmindful of, forget.
ob-noxĭus, -a, -um, *adj.* exposed to, mean-spirited, abject, dishonourable.
ob-rŏgo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* invalidate, abrogate (a law by proposing new one).
ob-rŭo, -ĕre, -ŭi, -ŭtum, *tr. v.* overwhelm.
ob-saepĭo, -īre, -psi, -ptum, *tr. v.* render impassable, close, bar up.

Digitized by Google

obscūrus, -a, -um, *adj.* (in the) dark.
obsēpĭo, *see* **obsaepĭo.**
ob-servo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* maintain.
obsĕs, -ĭdis, *c.*, usu. *pl.* hostage.
obsessor, -ōris, *m.* besieger.
ob-sĭdĕo, -ēre, -ēdi, -essum, *tr. v.* blockade.
obsĭdĭo, -ōnis, *f.* siege, blockade.
obstĭnātus, -a, -um, *part. of* **obstino**, *adj.* resolute, stubborn, obstinate.
ob-sto, -āre, -stĭti, -stātum, *intr. v.*, *with dat.* stand in the way of, thwart.
ob-stringo, -ĕre, -strinxi, -strictum, *tr. v.* involve (*lit.* bind *or* tie up).
ob-tĕro, -ĕre, -trīvi, -trītum, *tr. v.* crush, destroy.
ob-tĭnĕo, -ēre, -tĭnŭi, -tentum, *v. tr.* hold, maintain.
ob-vĕnĭo, -īre, -vēni, -ventum, *intr. v.* fall to one's lot.
ob-verto, -ĕre, -ti, -sum, *tr. v.* turn towards.
ob-vĭam (**ob vĭam**), *adv.* in the way; **obviam ire**, meet, resist.
obvĭus, -a, -um, *adj.* in the way, so as to meet, to encounter.
occāsĭo, -ōnis, *f.* opportunity.
occāsus, -ūs, *m.* setting (of sun).
occīdĭo, -ōnis, *f.* extermination.
oc-cīdo, -ĕre, -cīdi, -cīsum, *tr. v.* kill.
occŭlo, -ĕre, -ŭi, -cultum, *tr. v.* hide.
occultē, *adv.* (occultus), privately, in secret.
occultus, -a, -um (*part. of* occulo), as *adj.* hidden, secret.
occŭpo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* seize, occupy.
oc-curro, -ĕre, -curri, -cursum, *intr. v.* to meet, meet *or* fall in with.
oc-curso, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *intr. freq. v.* hasten to meet.
occursus, -ūs, *m.* coming in contact with, skirmish.
ŏcrĕa, -ae, *f.* a greave.
Ocrĭcŭlum, -i, *n.* town in Umbria.
Ocrĭcŭlānus, -a, -um, *adj.* 41 § 20.
octo, *card. adj.* eight.
ŏcŭlus, -i, *m.* eye.
ŏdĭum, -ĭi, *n.* hatred.
of-fĕro, -ferre, obtŭli, oblātum, *tr. v.* present, offer; *pass.* encounter.
Ofillius, 7 § 2.
ōmen, -ĭnis, *n.* sign, omen.
ōmĭnor, -āri, -ātus, *tr. and intr. dep. v.* forebode, augur.
ŏ-mitto, -ĕre, -mīsi, -missum, *tr. v.* abandon, pass over, leave off.
omnis, -e, *adj.* all.
ŏnĕro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* load, burden.
ŏnus, -ĕris, *n.* load.
ŏnustus, -a, -um, *adj.* laden.
opem, ŏpis, *f.* (*nom. and dat. s. not found*) help, assistance.
ŏpĕra, -ae, *f.* pains, service, care; day's work, time: archaic **operae** (part. gen.) **est**, there is time, leisure.
ŏpīnĭo, -ōnis, *f.* opinion, supposition, conjecture.
op-pĕto, -ĕre, -īvi *or* -ĭi, -ītum, *tr. v.* encounter; **oppetere mortem**, perish, die.
oppĭdum, -i, *n.* a town (other than Rome, wh. was usu. called Urbs).
opportūnus, -a, -um, *adj.* convenient, suitable, advantageous.
op-prĭmo, -ĕre, -pressi, -pressum, *tr. v.* overwhelm, fall upon suddenly, surprise.
oppugnātĭo, -ōnis, *f.* assault.
op-pugno, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* attack.
optĭmus, *sup. adj.*, *see* **bonus.**
opto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* choose, desire.
ŏpŭlentus, -a, -um, *adj.* rich, wealthy; *sup.* **opulentissimus.**
ŏpus, -ĕris, *n.* military work, fortification, performance; *n. indecl.*, in phrase **opus est**, it is needful, wanting, there is need of; with dat. of person, and with nom., abl., or gen. of thing needed, or inf., acc. and infin., or absol.
ŏra, -ae, *f.* sea-coast.
ōrācŭlum, -i, *n.* oracle, prophecy.
ōrātĭo, -ōnis, *f.* speech.
ōrātor, -ōris, *m.* speaker; (archaic) ambassador, pleader, spokesman.

Digitized by Google

Orcus, -i, *m.* the Lower World, the abode of the dead; (personified) the god of the infernal regions, Orcus, Pluto, 40 § 9.
ordĭno, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* regulate, arrange.
ordĭor, -īri, orsus, *intr. and tr. dep. v.* begin.
ordo, -ĭnis, *m.* proper order, line *or* rank of soldiers in battle array, order, rank.
Ŏrĭcŏs, -i, *f.* seaport of Illyria, now Ericho; **Orĭcīni**, -ōrum, *m. pl.* inhabitants of Oricos; **Orĭcĭus**, -a, -um, *adj.*
ŏrīgo, -ĭnis, *f.* the beginning, origin.
ŏrĭor, -īri, ortus, *intr. dep. irreg. v.* rise, appear (esp. of heavenly bodies).
ornātus, -ūs, *m.* military equipment, armour.
orno, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* fit out, equip, adorn.
ōs, ōris, *n.* mouth.
ostendo, -ĕre, -di, -sum *or* -tum, *tr. v.* (stretch out before), show, exhibit, give to understand, declare.
ostento, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. freq. v.* display.
Ostĭa, -ae, *f. and* **Ostĭa**, -ōrum, *n. pl.* seaport of Rome, at mouth of Tiber, 19 § 4.
ŏtĭum, -ĭi, *n.* leisure, inactivity, repose (opp. to bellum).
Ŏvius, 7 § 2, 26 § 7.

păciscor, -sci, pactus, *intr. and tr. dep. v.* stipulate (for).
păco, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* pacify.
pactĭo, -ōnis, *f.* bargain.
pactum, -i, *n.* agreement, compact; *adv. abl.* **pacto**, in a (certain) manner *or* way.
Paeligni, people of Central Italy; 19 § 4, 41 § 4, 45 § 18.
paenĕ, *adv.* almost.
paenĭtĕo, -ēre, -ŭi, *intr. v.* repent, be sorry; *impers.* **paenĭtet**, it repents me, with acc. of person and gen. of thing; it displeases me; it dissatisfies.
Paetus, 7 § 13.

pāgĭna, -ae, *f.* a written page *or* leaf.
pălor, -āri, -ātus, *intr. dep. v.* be dispersed, straggle.
pălŭdāmentum, -i, *n.* military cloak, *esp.* a general's cloak.
pango, -ĕre, panxi, panctum, *tr. v.* fasten; (*in fig. sense* pĕpĭgi, pactum) settle, agree upon
Păpīrĭus, *see* **Cursor**.
Papus, 7 § 14.
păr, păris, *adj.* (*gen. pl. usu.* -ium), equal; *as subst.* a match, opponent, adversary.
parco, -ĕre, pĕperci, *intr. v.* spare.
părens, -entis, *c.* (*prop. aor. part. of* pario), parent, father.
părĕo, -ēre, -ŭi, -ĭtum, *intr. v.* obey.
părĭo, -ĕre, pĕpĕri, părtum, *tr. v.* bring forth, acquire, gain, procure.
părĭter, *adv.* equally, as well.
păro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* prepare; *also with inf.*
pars, partis, *f.* a part, detachment; **pars**, some; **ex parte altera**, on the other hand.
Parthi, -ōrum, *m. pl.* Parthians, 18 § 6.
partim, *adv.* in part, some of, some.
partĭo, -īre, -īvi *or* -ĭi, -ītum, *tr. v. and* **partĭor**, -īri, -ītus, *tr. dep. v.* divide, distribute.
pārum, *indecl. subst. n. and adv.* too little, not enough; *with adj.* little.
parvus, -a, -um, *adj.* small.
pasco, -ĕre, pāvi, pastum, *tr. and intr. v.* pasture, feed.
passim, *adv.* in all directions, far and wide.
pastor, -ōris, *m.* herdsman, shepherd.
pastōrālis, -e, *adj.* of a herdsman, of shepherds.
pătĕ-făcĭo, -ĕre, -fēci, -factum, *tr. v.* open, throw open.
pătens, *part. of* pateo; *as adj.* open, unobstructed.
pătĕo, -ēre, -ŭi, *intr. v.* lie open.
păter, -tris, *m.* father.
pătĭor, păti, passus, *tr. dep. v.* undergo, suffer, permit, allow, submit to.

Digitized by Google

pătrĭa, -ae, *f.* fatherland, (mother-) country.
pătrĭcĭus, -a, -um, *adj.* patrician, noble.
pătrōnus, -i, *m.* protector, patron (of individuals, cities, provinces; also = master of former slave).
paucĭtas, -ātis, *f.* fewness.
paucus, -a, -um, *adj.* (rare in sing.) few, little; *subst.* **pauci**, -ōrum, *m. pl.* few, a few; **pauca**, -ōrum, *n. pl.* a few words.
paulisper, *adv.* for a little while.
paulŭlum, *adv.* a very little, somewhat.
paulus, -a, -um, *adj.* little; **paulum**, -i, *n.* a little; **paulo**, *abl. adv. of* **paulus**, by a little, a little; **paulo ante**, a little before.
păvĭdus, -a, -um, *adj.* panic-struck.
păvor, -ōris, *m.* panic.
pax, pācis, *f.* peace.
pectus, -ŏris, *n.* the breast.
pĕcus, -ŏris, *n.* cattle, a herd, flock.
pĕdĕs, -ĭtis, *m.* foot-soldier, infantry.
pĕdester, -tris, -tre, *adj.* infantry.
Pēligni, *see* **Paeligni**.
pellō, -ĕre, pĕpŭli, pulsum, *tr. v.* hurl.
pendō, -ĕre, pĕpendi, pensum, *tr. v.* pay, pay out.
pĕnĕs, *prep. with acc.* (with names of persons) in the possession of, with.
pĕnĕtrāle, *n.* the inner part.
pĕnĕtrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. and intr. v.* penetrate, make one's way into.
Pentri, an important tribe of the Samnites, 31 § 4.
pĕnūrĭa, -ae, *f.* scarcity.
pĕr, *prep. with acc.* (spacĕ) through; **per oculos**, past, before; **per manus**, from hand to hand; (time) during; (instrument) by means of; (cause) through, by.
pĕrăgō, -ĕre, -ēgi, -actum, *tr. v.* go through with, execute, describe, detail, state.
pĕr-ăgrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* travel through *or* over, traverse.
per-cellō, -ĕre, -cŭli, -culsum, *tr. v.* overturn, strike, strike with consternation.
percont- (**percunt-**), *see* **percunct-**.
percunctor, *intr. and tr. dep. v.* ask particularly, inquire.
per-currō, -ĕre, -cŭcurri *and* -curri, -cursum, *tr. v.* run *or* hasten through, scan briefly.
per-cŭtĭō, -ĕre, -cussi, -cussum, *tr. v.* strike, kill.
perdĭtus, -a, -um, *perf. part. of* perdo; *as adj.* desperate.
per-dō, -ĕre, -dĭdi, -dĭtum, *tr. v.* destroy, lose.
per-dŏmō, -āre, -ŭi, -ĭtum, *tr. v.* subdue thoroughly, vanquish.
pĕr-ĕō, -īre, -ĭi (-īvi), -ĭtum, *intr. v.* be destroyed, perish.
per-fĕrō, -ferre, -tŭli, -lātum, *tr. v.* bear, carry, convey news, complete.
per-fĭcĭō, -ĕre, -fēci, -fectum, *tr. v.* accomplish.
perfĭdus, -a, -um, *adj.* faithless.
per-fŭgĭō, -ĕre, -fūgi, *intr. v.* flee.
perfŭgĭum, -ĭi, *n* refuge, shelter, asylum.
per-fundō, -ĕre, -fūdi, -fūsum, *tr. v.* pour over, imbue, fill (metu).
per-fungor, -fungi, -functus, *intr. dep. v.* perform, go through, endure.
pergō, -ĕre, perrexi, perrectum, *v. intr. and tr.* go on, proceed.
pĕrĭcŭlum, -i, *n.* trial; danger.
pĕr-indĕ, *adv. with* **atque** (**ac**), exactly as, just as if.
per-mittō, -ĕre, -mīsi, -missum, *tr. v.* entrust, permit.
per-multus, -a, -um, *adj.* very much *or* many.
pernĭcĭes, -ēi, *f.* destruction.
pernĭcĭtas, -ātis, *f.* swiftness.
perpauci, -ae, -a, *pl. adj.* very few.
per-pellō, -ĕre, -pŭli, -pulsum, *tr. v.* drive, constrain, prevail upon.
perpĕtŭus, -a, -um, *adj.* continuous, unbroken, perpetual.
perquam, *adv.* extremely, exceedingly.
perrectus, **perrexi**, *from* **pergo**.

Digitized by Google

Persae, -ārŭm, *m. pl.* Persians; 18 § 3, 19 § 5.

per-sĕquor, -sĕqui, -cūtus, *tr. dep. v.* follow perseveringly, pursue, press upon (an enemy), chase, overtake.

Perses, -ae, *m.* Persian, *see* **Persae**; **Perses** *or* **Perseūs**, -ei, last king of Macedonia, conquered by Aemilius Paulus, 169 B. C.; chap. 19 § 4.

persōna, -ae, *f.* mask, character, person.

per-tĭnācĭa, -ae, *f.* perseverance.

per-tĭnax, -ācis, *adj.* firm, steadfast, obstinate, stubborn.

per-tĭnĕo, -ēre, -ŭi, *intr. v.* pertain (to).

Pĕrŭsĭa, -ae, *f.* town in Etruria, 37, 40 § 20.

per-vādo, -ere, -si, -sum, *intr. v.* come, pass, *or* spread through, arrive at, reach.

per-vĕnĭo, -īre, -vēni, -ventum, *intr. v.*, arrive (at), reach.

pervĭcācĭa, -ae, *f.* obstinacy.

per-vĭus, -a, -um, *adj.* that may be passed through, passable.

pēs, pĕdis, *m.* foot; **in sententiam pedibus ire**, vote (without speaking) in favour of a proposal.

pestĭlentĭa, -ae, *f.* pestilence.

pĕto, -ĕre, -īvi *or* -ĭi, -ītum, *tr. v.* seek.

phălanx, -ngis, *f.* band of soldiers, host (in battle order), esp. the Macedonian phalanx (50 abreast and 16 deep); any similar formation of troops.

phălĕrae, -ārum, *f. pl.*, metal bosses worn by men on breast as milit. decoration; similar decorations for forehead and breast of horses.

Phĭlippus, -i, *m.* Philip V, contemp. with Hannibal, defeated at Cynoscephalae by Flamininus 197, 19 § 14.

Phĭlo, consul 339, triumphed over the Latins; dictator 339, carried laws making the plebeians practically on a level with patricians; first plebeian praetor 337, consul 327, and first proconsul 326, took Palaepolis; consul again 320 and 315.

piăcŭlum, -i, *n.* sin-offering, an atonement (for).

Pīcēnum, -i, *n.* district of Central Italy, bordering on Adriatic; **Pīcentes**, -ium, *m. pl.* Picentines.

pĭget, -ēre, pĭgŭit *and* pĭgĭtum est, *impers. v.* it troubles, displeases (with acc. of person and gen. of thing).

pignus, -ŏris, *n.* pledge, security.

pīlum, -i, *n.* heavy javelin of R. infantry.

Pīso, a Roman annalist, 44 § 3, *Introd. p.* 8.

pĭus, -a, -um, dutiful (to country, &c.), patriotic.

plăcĕo, -ēre, -cŭi *and* -cĭtus sum, -cĭtum, *intr. v.* be agreeable, satisfy; it is decided, determined.

plāco, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* appease, propitiate.

plăga, -ae, *f.* region, district.

plānĭtĭes, -ēi, *f.* level ground, plain.

plānus, -a, -um, *adj.* level; *as subst.* **plānum**, -i, *n.* a plain.

plaustrum -i, *n.* wagon.

Plautius, -a, name of a R. gens, *see* **Venox**.

plēbiscītum, -i, *n.* a decree of the people.

plēbs, -bis (-bei, 10 § 1, 30 § 3; -bi, 30 § 4), *f.* the common people, plebeians, masses.

plēnus, -a, -um, *adj.* full; **pleno gradu**, at full speed.

plērusquĕ, -ăque, -umque, *adj.*, sing. v. rare, usu. pl., **plērīquĕ**, -aeque, -ăque, the greater part *or* number; *adv.* **plērăquĕ**, for the most part, mostly (*Introd. p.* 12; 6 § 2 *note*).

Plistica, an unknown town, 21 § 6, 22 §§ 2, 11.

plus, *see under* **multus**.

poena, -ae, *f.* punishment.

Poeni, -ōrum, *m. pl.* the Carthaginians (Phoenicians); **Pūnĭcus**, -a -um, *adj.* Carthaginian; 17 § 9, 19 §§ 12, 13.

Poetelius, (1) 24 § 1; (2) 27, 28.

Digitized by Google

pollĕo, -ēre, *intr. v.* be strong, powerful.
pollĭcĕor, -ēri, -ĭtus, *tr. and intr. v.* promise.
Pompēii, -ōrum, *m. pl.* city in S. of Campania; 38 § 2.
Pompēius, the triumvir; 17 § 6.
pōno, -ĕre, pŏsŭi, pŏsĭtum, *tr. v.* set, place, (fig.) cause to rest *or* depend upon, reckon, consider; lay down; *part.* **pŏsĭtus**, -a, -um, of localities, placed.
pons, -ntis, *m.* bridge.
Pontiae, an island nearly opposite the Circeian promontory, 28 § 7.
pontĭfex, -ĭcis, *m.* R. high priest.
Pontius, (1) the Samnite general, victorious again in 292, but soon defeated and beheaded, 1 § 2, 4 § 3, 5 § 1, 10 § 8, 11 § 1, 12 § 3, 15 §§ 4, 8. (2) see **Herennius.**
Popillius, 21 § 1.
pŏpŭlāris, -e, *adj.* popular, of the people; devoted to, acceptable to the people.
pŏpŭlātĭo, -ōnis, *f.* laying waste, ravaging.
pŏpŭlor, -āri, -ātus, *tr. dep. v. and* **pŏpŭlo**, -āre, *tr. v.* ravage.
pŏpŭlus, -i, *m.* a people, the people, region, district.
porro, *adv.* forward, farther on.
Porsinna, -ae, *m.* king of Clusium in Etruria, who made war against Rome in the cause of the banished Tarquins; 11 § 6.
porta, -ae, *f.* gate.
porto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* carry, convey.
posco, -ĕre, pŏposci, *tr. v.* demand.
possessĭo, -ōnis, *f.* possession.
pos-sum, posse, pŏtŭi, *irreg. intr. v.* be able, can.
post, *adv. and prep. with acc.* behind, after.
post-ĕā, *adv.* hereafter, afterwards.
postĕrus, postĕra, postĕrum, *adj.* (nom. s. masc. not found) following; **postero die**, on the morrow; **postĕri**, -ōrum, *m. pl.* posterity; *comp.* **postĕrior**; *sup.* **postrēmus**, last; *adv.* **postrēmo**, at last, finally.
postquam *or* **post quam**, *conj.* after.
postrēmo(-um,-us), *see* **posterus.**
postŭlo, -āre, āvi, ātum, *tr. v.* ask, demand, impeach, charge (with de and abl., gen., or abl.).
Postŭmius, (1) 1 § 1; 8–12. (2) 44 § 2.
pŏtens, -ntis, *as adj.* powerful; *comp.* **potentior.**
pŏtestas, -ātis, *f.* power, authority, opportunity.
pŏtĭor, -īri, -ītus, *irreg. intr. dep. v.* take possession of, acquire.
pŏtĭor, *comp. of* potis.
pŏtis, pŏte, *adj.* capable; *comp.* **pŏtĭor**, -ĭus, preferable, better.
Pŏtĭtĭus, -ii, *m.* name of a R. gens; a sacerdotal family, priests of Hercules.
pŏtĭus, *comp. adv.* rather, preferably more.
prae, *prep. with abl.* before, in advance of; **prae se ferre**, show, exhibit, betray; because of, by reason of (to denote a hindering cause after a neg.).
praebĕo, -ēre, -ŭi, -ĭtum, *tr. v.* [*for* praehibeo] hold out, proffer, present, give, furnish, permit, suffer.
prae-căvĕo, -ēre, -cāvi, -cautum, *tr. v.* guard against beforehand; *intr.* use precaution, be on one's guard; **praecavere ab insidiis**, guard against.
praeceps, -cĭpĭtis, *adj.* headlong.
praeceptum, -i, *n.* maxim, order.
prae-cĭno, -ĕre, -cĭnŭi, -centum, *intr. v.* sing *or* play before.
prae-cĭpĭo, -ĕre, -cēpi, -ceptum, *tr. v.* anticipate, give rules to, advise, instruct.
praecĭpŭus, -a, -um, *adj.* peculiar, especial.
prae-clārus, -a, -um, *adj.* noble.
praeco, -ōnis, *m.* herald.
praeda, -ae, *f.* booty, plunder.
praedātor, -ōris, *m.* plunderer.
praedĭcātĭo, -ōnis, *f.* a public proclaiming.
praedor, -āri, -ātus, *tr. and intr. dep. v.* plunder.
prae-ĕo, -īre, -īvi *or* -ĭi, -ĭtum, *tr.*

Digitized by Google

and intr. v. go before, repeat words of formula first, dictate.

praefectus, -i, *m.* president, commander.

prae-fervĭdus, -a, -um, *adj.* glowing.

prae-fĭcĭo, -ĕre, -fēci, -fectum, *tr. v.* place in command of.

prae-grĕdĭor, -grĕdi, -gressus, *tr. and intr. dep. v.* go before, precede.

prae-mitto, -ĕre, -mīsi, -missum, *tr. v.* send forward.

Praenestĕ, -is, *n.* ancient town in Latium, on a lofty hill, with temple and oracle of Fortune; **Praenestīnus**, -a, -um, *adj.* of Praeneste.

prae-opto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* choose rather, prefer.

prae-păro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* get *or* make ready beforehand, prepare, equip; *part.* **praepărātus**, -a, -um, prepared, provided.

prae-pĕdĭo, -īre, -īvi *or* -ĭi, -ītum, *tr. v.* hinder.

prae-pŏtens, -ntis, *part.* very powerful.

praesens, -ntis, *part. of* praesum; *as adj.* that is before one, in sight, at hand; (of time) present, immediate.

praesĭdĭum, -ĭi, *n.* protection, guard, garrison, fortification, post.

praestans, -ntis, *pres. part. of* praesto, *as adj.* pre-eminent, distinguished; *comp.* **praestantior.**

praesto, *adv.* at hand, ready.

prae-sto, -āre, -stĭti, -stātum *and* -stĭtum, *intr. v.* stand out before, be superior, excel; *tr.* surpass, vouch for, warrant. (*Introd. p.* 12.)

praeter, *prep. with acc.* past, beyond, more than, besides.

praetĕr-ĕā, *adv.* besides.

praetĕr-ĕo, -īre, -ĭi, -ĭtum, *tr. v.* pass over, reject.

praeter-quam, *adv.* besides, except.

praetor, -ōris, *m.* (prae-itor) president; *esp.* a praetor, R. magistrate charged with administration of justice.

praetōrĭum, -ĭi, *n.* a general's tent.

prae-vĕhor, -vĕhi, -vectus, *intr. and tr. dep. v.* ride past.

prae-verto, -ĕre, -ti, *tr. v.* precede, outstrip, turn one's attention to *or* do first, principally, *or* by preference.

prandĕo, -ēre, -di, -sum, *intr. v.* breakfast.

prăvĭtas, -ātis, *f.* perverseness.

prăvus, -a, -um, *adj.* vicious, bad.

prĕcātĭo, -ōnis, *f.* a praying.

prĕcor, -āri, -ātus, *tr. and intr. v.* pray, beseech.

prendo, -ĕre, -ndi, -nsum, *tr. v.* seize.

prĕmo, -ĕre, pressi, pressum, *tr. v.* overwhelm.

prĭdem, *adv.* long ago; *see also* iampridem.

prĭdĭē, *adv.* on the day before.

prīmus, -a, -um, *adj.* first, the first (part of), most excellent, most distinguished; *adv.* **prīmum**, first; **prīmo**, at first, at the beginning.

princeps, -cĭpis, *m.* the first, chief, most distinguished person; (milit.) *pl.* **princĭpes**, second line of R. army, betw. hastati and triarii; **princeps**, -cĭpis, *m.* (a) company of the principes.

princĭpĭum, -ĭi, *n.* beginning; (of tribe) that votes first.

prĭor, -us, *gen.* -ōris, *comp. adj.* former, previous; *adv., comp.* **prĭus**, before; *with* **quam**, *often* **prĭusquam**, *conj.* before that, before.

pristīnus, -a, -um, *adj.* former, previous.

prĭus, prĭusquam, *see under* **prior.**

prīvātim, *adv.* as an individual.

prīvātus, -a, -um, *part. of* privo (deprive); *as adj.* apart from the State; private; *neut.* used absolutely, 7 § 12; *m.* a man in private life, citizen, *opp. to* magistrate.

prō, *prep. with abl.* before, in front of, on behalf of, in the place of, for, on account of, for the sake of

Digitized by Google

in comparison with, in proportion to, conformably to; **pro se quisque**, each according to his ability *or* for himself. **pro eo quod**, for this (reason) that, because.

prō, *interj.* Oh!

prŏbē, *adv.* thoroughly, well.

prŏbo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* approve of.

prŏbus, -a, -um, *adj.* upright, honest.

prō-cēdo, -ĕre, -cessi, -cessum, *intr. v.* proceed, advance.

prŏcer, -eris, *m. usu. pl.* **prŏcĕres**, -um, the leading men, chiefs.

prŏcŭl, *adv.* (*with abl.*) far from, at a distance, afar off, far.

prōdĭtĭo, -ōnis, *f.* betrayal.

prōdĭtor, -ōris, *m.* traitor.

prō-do, -ere, -dĭdi, -dĭtum, *tr. v.* betray, hand down.

proelĭum, -ĭi, *n.* battle.

prŏfectĭo, -ōnis, *f.* setting out.

prō-fĕro, -ferre, -tŭli, -lātum, *tr. v.* carry forth; **proferre signa**, advance the standards, i.e. march on; bring forth, reveal.

prŏ-fĭciscor, -sci, -fectus, *intr. dep. v.* set out.

prŏ-fĭtĕor, -ēri, -fessus, *tr. dep. v.* declare publicly, avow.

pro-flīgo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* overthrow, bring almost to an end.

prōgĕnĭes, -ēi, *f.* offspring.

prŏ-hĭbĕo, -ēre, -ŭi, -ĭtum, *tr. v.* forbid.

prō-īndē, *adv.* therefore, accordingly.

prō-mŏvĕo, -ēre, -mōvi, -mōtum, *tr. v.* move forward.

prŏpĕ, *adv.* nearly, almost; *comp.* **prŏpĭus**, nearer; *sup.* **proxĭmē**, nearest.

prŏpinquĭtas, -ātis, *f.* nearness.

prŏpinquus, -a, -um, *adj.* near, neighbouring; (in) **propinquo**, (in) the neighbourhood.

prŏpĭor, -ĭus, *gen.* -ōris, *comp. adj.* nearer; *sup.* **proxĭmus**, -a, -um, nearest, next.

prŏpĭtĭus, -a, -um, *adj.* favourable, propitious.

prō-pōno, -ĕre, -pŏsŭi, -pŏsĭtum, *tr. v.* set out, place before, display.

propter, *prep. with acc.* near, close to, on account of.

prōpugnātor, -ōris, *m.* a defender.

prō-rŏgo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* prolong.

pro-rŭo, -ĕre, -rŭi, -rŭtum, *tr. v.* pull *or* throw down, overturn.

prō-sĕquor, -sĕqui, -sĕcūtus, *tr. dep. v.* accompany, attend.

prōtĭnus (**prō-tĕnus**), *adv.* straightforwards, onwards, forthwith, immediately.

prŏ-ŭt, *adv.* according as, just as.

prōvincĭa, -ae, *f.* official duty; a province, *i. e.* territory outside Italy, brought under Roman government.

prō-vŏco, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* challenge, exasperate.

proxĭmus; *see under* **propior.**

prūdens, -ntis, *adj.* wise, discreet, sagacious, sensible, judicious.

pūbes *and* **pūber**, -ĕris, *adj.* of ripe age, adult.

pūblĭcus, -a, -um, *adj.* belonging to the state *or* people, public, common; **pūblĭcum**, -i, *n.* a public place.

pŭdet, *impers. v.* it causes shame, one feels ashamed.

pŭdor, -ōris, *m.* shame.

pŭer, -ĕri, *m.* boy.

pugna, -ae, *f.* battle.

pugno, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *intr. v.* fight.

pullārĭus, -ĭi, *m.* the chicken-keeper, who fed the sacred chickens.

pulvis, -ĕris, *m.* dust.

Pūnĭcus, Punic, Carthaginian, 17 § 9, 19 §§ 12, 13.

Pupiniensis (ager), Pupinian, not far from Tusculum.

purgo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* clear, exculpate.

purpŭra, -ae, *f.* purple.

Q, q, *n. indecl.* sixteenth letter of L. alphabet; as abbr. = Quintus.

quā, *adv., abl. fem. of* qui, by which road; **qua . . . qua**, both . . . and; anywhere.

Digitized by Google

quā-cumquĕ (**-cunquĕ**), *adv.* wherever, by whatsoever means.

quādringentēsĭmus (**-tensĭmus**), -a, -um, *ord. adj.* four hundredth.

quaero, -ĕre, -sīvi *or* -sĭi, -sītum, *tr. v.* seek, seek to learn, ask, inquire into judicially.

quaesītor, -ōris, *m.* inquisitor, esp. in criminal trials, commissioner.

quaeso, -ĕre, -īvi *or* -ĭi, *tr. v.* beseech.

quaestĭo, -ōnis, *f.* investigation, subject of inquiry.

quaestor, -ōris, *m.* quaestor.

quam, *adv.* how, how far (in dep. clauses), than (with comparatives and after ultra), as (with superlatives, esp. with possum) **quam potest occultissime**, as secretly as he can; **pridie quam**, the day before.

quamprīmum *or* **quam prīmum**, *adv.* as soon as possible, forthwith.

quam-quam, *conj.* although.

quam-vīs, *adv.* as much as you will, ever so; *conj.* however much, although (with subjunct. before Livy).

quando, *conj.* when, since.

quandō-quĕ, *adv.* inasmuch as.

quanto, *adv.* [**quantus**] by as much as, as; **quanto magis**, the more.

quanto ŏpĕrĕ, *adv.* how greatly, how much.

quantus, -a, -um, *adj.* how great; (corresp. with tantus), as.

quantus-cumquĕ, -tăcumquĕ, -tumcumquĕ, *adj.* how great soever.

quantus-lĭbet, -tălĭbet, -tumlĭbet, *adj.* as great as you please.

quartus, -a, -um, *ord. adj.* fourth; **quartum**, *adv.* for the fourth time.

quăterni, -ae, -a, *distrib. adj.* four each *or* at a time, by fours.

quattŭor, *card. adj.* four.

-quĕ, *enclitic conj.* and; -que...-que, both . . . and.

quemadmŏdum *or* **quem ad mŏdum**, *adv.* in what manner; (with sic, ita, etc.), just as, as.

quĕror, quĕri, questus, *tr. and intr. dep. v.* complain, lament, deplore.

qui, quae, quod, *gen.* cūius, *dat.* cui, *pron. interrog.* (*adj.*), who? which? what? *rel.* who, which, that; (with subj. causal) because; (consecutive = ut is) **dignus qui imperet**, worthy to rule; (final = ut is) in order that; (= demonstr. and conj.) and this, etc.; *neut. sing.* quod, as much as, as far as; *abl.* quo (with comp.), by how much the (more); *indef. subst. and adj.* any one, any (after si, num, ne).

quĭă, *conj.* because, *usu. with indic.*

quī-cumquĕ, quaecumquĕ, quodcumquĕ, *rel. pron.* whoever, whatever; = quilibet.

quīdam, quaedam, quoddam (*subst.* quiddam), *indef. pron.* a certain; *pl.* some.

quĭdem, *adv.* indeed; **ne . . . quidem**, not . . . even.

quĭes, -ētis, *f.* rest.

quĭesco, -ĕre, -ēvi, -ētum, *intr. v.* keep quiet.

quĭētus, -a, -um, *part. of* quiesco, *adj.* quiet.

quī-lĭbet, quaelĭbet, quodlĭbet, *indef. pron.* any you will, no matter who, any one.

quīn *conj.* [quĭ-ne] (interrog.) why not? (relative), that not; (esp. after words expressing doubt with a negative), but that, that; **non est dubium quin**, there is no doubt but that; indeed, truly; esp. with etiam: **quīn ĕtĭam** *or* **quīnĕtĭam**, nay.

quī-nam, quaenam, quodnam, *interrog. pron.* who, pray?

Quinctīlis, *see* **Quint-**.

quingenti, -ae, -a, *card. adj.* five hundred.

quīni, -ae, -a, *distrib. adj.* five each.

quinquāgēni, -ae, -a, *distrib. adj.* fifty each.

quinquĕ, *card. adj.* five.

quinquennālis, -e, *adj.* quinquennial, *i. e.* taking place every five years, lasting five years.

Digitized by Google

Quintīlis, -is, *m. with or without* **mensis**, the fifth month (counting from March), July.
quintus, -a, -um, *ord. adj.* fifth; **quintum**, *adv.* for the fifth time.
quippĕ, *adv. and conj.* certainly, to be sure; (ironical) forsooth; because, inasmuch as. (with indic.)
Quīrītes, -ĭum, *m.* after union of Sabines and Romans a title taken in addition to Populus Romanus, describing them in a civil capacity; hence Quirites = citizens.
quĭs, quid, *interrog. pron.* who? what?
quis (qua), quid, *indef. pron.* any one, -body, -thing.
quis-nam, quaenam, quidnam, *interrog. pron.* who, which, *or* what, pray?
quis-quam, quaequam, quicquam *or* quidquam, *indef. pron.* any one, anything.
quis-quĕ, quaequĕ, quodquĕ, *indef. pron.* each; *with superl., e.g.* **optimus quisque** = all the best men.
quis-quis, quidquid, *rel. pron.* whoever, whatever, all.
quō, *adv.* for which reason, wherefore, whither, to the end that, in order that.
quŏd, *conj.* that, in that, because; *with* **si**, but.
quō-mĭnus, *conj., see* **minus**.
quŏnĭam, *adv.* since.
quŏquĕ, *enclitic conj.* also, too.
quŏt, *indecl. adj.* how many, (as many) as, *correl. to* **tot**.
quŏtannis, every year.
quotīdĭānus, quotīdĭē, *see* **cotid-**.

rādix, -īcis, *f.* root, foot of hill.
raptim, *adv.* hastily, hurriedly.
rārus, -a, -um, *adj.* far apart, thin.
rātĭo, -ōnis, *f.* account.
rātus, -a, -um, *part. of* **reor**, *adj.* fixed by calculation, *hence* settled, valid.
rĕbellĭo, -ōnis, *f.* revolt.
rĕ-bello, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *int. v.* revolt, rebel.
rĕ-cēdo, -ĕre, -cessi, -cessum, *intr. v.* depart.
rĕcens, -ntis, *adj.* fresh, recent.
rĕ-censĕo, -ēre, -sŭi, -sum *and* -sītum, *tr. v.* count, reckon.
rĕceptācŭlum, -i, *n.* place of refuge.
rĕceptus, -ūs, *m.* retreat.
rĕ-cĭpĕro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* recover.
rĕ-cĭpĭo, -ĕre, -cēpi, -ceptum, *tr. v.* recover, regain; **recipere se**, withdraw any-whither; **recipere nomen**, receive *or* entertain a charge (against a man).
rĕ-cĭto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* read out, recite.
rĕ-concĭlĭo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* reconcile.
rectus, -a, -um, *part of* **rego**, *adj.* upright, just.
rĕ-cūso, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr.* refuse, protest against.
recŭpĕro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* recover.
red-do, -ĕre, -dĭdi, -dĭtum, *tr. v.* put back, return, restore; render.
rĕd-ĕo, -īre, -ĭi, -ĭtum, *intr. v.* go back, return.
rĕd-ĭmo, -ĕre, -ēmi, -emptum, *tr. v.* ransom.
rĕd-intĕgro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* renew.
rĕdĭtus, -ūs, *m.* return.
rĕ-fĕro, -ferre, rettŭli, rĕlātum, *tr. irreg. v.* bear, carry, *or* give back; **referre pedem** (milit.), retire, retreat; relate; **ad senatum de aliqua re**, make a motion in the senate, move; also of other bodies; ascribe *or* refer anything to anything.
rĕfert, -ferre, -tŭlit, *intr. impers. v.* is of importance.
rĕ-fĭcĭo, -ĕre, -fēci, -fectum, *tr. v.* restore, renew, repair, reinvigorate.
rĕ-formīdo, -āre, -ātum, *tr. v.* fear greatly, dread, shrink from.
rĕ-fringo, -ĕre, -frēgi, -fractum, *tr. v.* break open.
rĕfŭgĭum, -ii, *n.* refuge.
rĕgĭo, -ōnis, *f.* region.
regnum, -i, *n.* kingly government.

Digitized by Google

rĕ-ĭcĭo (rēĭĭcĭo, rĕĭĭcĭo), -ĕre, -iēci, -iectum, *tr. v.* throw, cast, *or* fling back; refer (matter or person to some authority).

rĕ-lēgo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* send away.

relĭgĭo, -ōnis, *f.* reverence for gods, religion; religious scruple; religious awe; sanctity.

relĭgĭōsus, -a, -um, *adj.* religious.

rĕ-lĭnquo, -ĕre, -lĭqui, -lictum, *tr.v.* leave; leave remaining, allow to remain; quit, relinquish.

rĕlĭquĭae, -ārum, *f. pl.* remains, relics.

rĕlĭquus, -a, -um, *adj.* that is left, that remains, remaining; *subst.* **rĕlĭquum**, -i, *n.* rest.

rĕ-mănĕo, -ĕre, -mansi, *intr. v.* be left, remain.

rĕmĕdĭum, -ĭi, *n.* remedy, cure.

rĕ-mĕo, -āre, -āvi, *intr. v.* go *or* come back, return.

rĕ-mitto, -ĕre, -mīsi, -missum, *tr. v.* send back; relax; give back, restore; slacken, abate; give up.

rĕ-nascor, -sci, -nātus, *intr. dep. v.* be renewed.

rĕ-nuntĭo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* bring back word, state officially, declare elected.

rĕor, rēri, rătus, *intr. dep. v.* think, suppose, ratify; *p.p.* **rătus.**

rĕ-pello, -ĕre, reppŭli, rĕpulsum, *tr. v.* drive back, repulse.

rĕpentĕ, *adv.* suddenly, unexpectedly.

rĕpentīnus, -a, -um, *adj.* sudden.

rĕ-pĕto, -ĕre, -īvi *or* -ĭi, ītum, *tr. v.* seek again, go back to, renew, ask *or* demand back, claim.

rĕ-plĕo, -ēre, -ēvi, -ētum, *tr. v.* refill, fill; *part.* **replētus**, -a, -um; as *adj.* filled, full.

rĕ-pōno, -ĕre, -pŏsŭi, -pŏsĭtum, *tr. v.* lay aside (for preservation), store up.

rĕ-prĕhendo, -ĕre, -di, -sum, *tr. v.* blame.

rĕpŭdĭo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* reject.

rĕ-quĭēs, -ētis, *f.* (*acc.* -etem *or* -iem, *abl.* -ete *or* -e), repose (from labour), recreation.

rēs, rĕi, *f.* a thing, case, property; (milit.) battle; **res Romana**, Roman state. (*Introd. p.* 13.)

rē-scrĭbo, -ĕre, -psi, -ptum, *tr. v.* (milit. t.) enroll anew, re-enlist.

rĕ-sĕro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* open.

rĕ-servo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* keep back, reserve.

rĕ-sisto, -ĕre, -stĭti, *intr. v.* withstand, resist.

rēspectus, -ūs, *m.* a looking back, regard, consideration.

rē-spondĕo, -ēre, -di, -sum, *intr. and tr. v.* answer to, correspond (with).

rēsponsum, -i, *n.* answer, reply.

re-stĭtŭo, -ĕre, -ŭi, -ūtum, *tr. v.* restore, revive.

re-sto, -āre, -stĭti, *intr. v.* be left, remain.

rĕ-tĭnĕo, -ēre, -ŭi, -tentum, *tr. v.* hold back, retain, preserve.

rĕtrō, *adv.* backwards, back.

rĕus, -i, *m.* defendant, surety, debtor, person responsible, criminal.

rĕ-verto, -ĕre, -verti, *intr. v.*; **rĕvertor**, -i, -versus, *intr. dep. v.* turn *or* come back, return.

rĕ-vŏco, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr.v.* recall.

rex, rēgis, *m.* king.

rōbur, -ŏris, *n.* hard oak, strength.

rŏgātĭo, -ōnis, *f.* a proposal to the people (for passing a law *or* decree), a bill.

Rōma, -ae, *f.*, Rome; **Rōmānus**, -a, -um, *adj.* Roman.

rŭīna, -ae, *f.* a falling down; *pl.* building that has fallen, ruins.

rūmor, -ōris, *m.* rumour, report.

rumpo, -ĕre, rūpi, ruptum, *tr. v.* break, violate.

rŭo, -ĕre, -ŭi, -ūtum, *intr.v.* fall, rush.

rūpes, -is, *f.* rock, cliff.

rursus, *adv.* again.

Rŭtĭlus (1) 17 § 8; (2) 30 § 3, 33 § 1, 38–39.

Săbīni, -ōrum, *m. pl.* Sabines, ancient people of Central Italy; *adj.* **Săbīnus**, -a, -um, Sabine.

Digitized by Google

săcer, **săcra**, **săcrum**, *adj.* consecrated to a divinity, sacred; **Sacer Mons**, a hill abt. 3 miles fr. Rome, to which the people retired during their controversy with the patricians.
săcerdōtĭum, -ĭi, *n.* priesthood.
săcrāmentum, -i, *n.* military oath of allegiance.
săcrātus, -a, -um, *perf. part. of* sacro; *as adj.* hallowed, consecrated, holy, sacred.
săcrĭfĭcĭum, -ĭi, *n.* sacrifice.
săcro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* consecrate, devote to destruction, declare accursed.
săcro-sanctus, -a, -um, *adj.* inviolable, sacred.
săcrum, -i, *n.* religious act.
saecŭlum, -i, *n.* a lifetime, generation (abt. 33 years), an age.
saepĕ, *adv.* often; *comp.* **saepius**.
saepĭo (**sēpĭo**), -īre, -psi, -ptum, *tr. v.* hedge, fence in, enclose
saevĭo, -īre, -ĭi, -ītum, *intr. v.* rage; **saevire in aliquem**, vent one's rage upon, show cruelty towards.
saevĭtĭa, -ae, *f.* cruelty.
saevus, -a, -um, *adj.* raging, furious, cruel.
săgitta, -ae, *f.* arrow, shaft, bolt.
Sălentīni, -ōrum, *m. pl.*, a people in SE. extremity of Italy; **Sălentīnus**, -a, -um, *adj.* Salentine.
Sallentīni, -īnus, *see* **Săl-**.
saltus, -ūs, *m.* narrow pass, defile.
sălūs, -ūtis, *f.* safety, greeting.
salvus, -a, -um, *adj.* unharmed.
Samnĭum, -ĭi, *n.* a country of Central Italy; **Samnīs**, -ītis, Samnite; *pl.* **Samnītes**, the Samnites.
sancĭo, -īre, -nxi, -nctum, *tr. v.* render sacred *or* inviolable, ratify.
sanctus, -a, -um, *perf. part. of* sancio; *as adj.* sacred.
sanguis, -ĭnis, *m.* blood, bloodshed.
sānus, -a, -um, *adj.* sound in mind, rational.
sarcĭna, -ae, *f.* package; *usu. pl.* baggage (of soldiers).
sarcĭo, -īre, sarsi, sartum, *tr. v.* repair.
sărīsa, -ae, *f.* a long Macedonian lance.
Sătĭcŭla, -ae, *f.* town of Samnium. **Sătĭcŭlānus**, native of Saticula.
sătis, *indecl. adj.* enough, sufficiently, quite well, fairly, moderately.
Satrĭcum, -i, *n.*, town in Latium; **Satrĭcāni**, -ōrum, *m. pl.* inhabitants of Satricum.
saucĭus, -a, -um, *adj.* wounded.
Saverrio, a cognomen of a patrician family in the Gens Sulpicia, 45 § 1.
saxum, -i, *n.* large stone.
scĕlestus, -a, -um, *adj.* wicked.
scĕlus, -ĕris, *n.* a crime.
scĭo, -īre, -ĭi, -ītum, *tr. v.* know.
Scīpĭo, -ōnis, *see* **Barbatus**.
scisco, -ĕre, scīvī, scītum, *tr. v.* approve, enact, decree.
scītum, -i, *n.* decree.
scrība, -ae, *m.* official clerk or secretary.
scrĭbo, -ĕre, -psi, -ptum, *tr. v.* write, enlist, levy soldiers.
scriptus, -ūs, *m.* post of secretary, clerkship.
scūtum, -i, *n.* oblong shield of wood covered with leather.
sē, *see* **sui**.
sĕcundum, *prep. with acc.* (space) after; (time, rank, etc.) next to.
sĕcundus, -a, -um, *adj.* second, favourable, fortunate.
sĕcūris, -is, *abl.* -i, *f.* axe.
sēcūrus, -a, -um, *adj.* free from care, unconcerned; *comp.* **securior**.
sĕd, *conj.* but.
sĕdĕo, -ēre, sēdi, sessum, *intr. v.* be seated, sit; (milit.) remain encamped, keep the field, sit still.
sēdēs, -is, *f.* seat, place, foundation.
sēdĭtĭo, -ōnis, *f.* civil discord.
segnis, -e, *adj.* slow, *comp.* **segnior**; *adv.* **segnĭter**, slowly, *comp.* **segnius** (esp. with neg.), with diminished zeal.
sella, -ae, *f. dim.* seat, chair.
sĕmĕl, *adv. num.* once.

Digitized by Google

sēmestris, -e, *adj.* of six months, half-yearly.
sēmet, se *fr.* **sui**, with suffix -met.
sēmĭ-nūdus, -a, -um, *adj.* half-stripped.
sēmĭ-somnus, -a, -um, *adj.* half-asleep.
sēmĭta, -ae, *f.* narrow way, path.
Sempronius, a name of R. gens, *see* **Sophus.**
sĕnātus, -ūs (rarely -i), *m.* the Council of the elders, *i. e.* the Senate at Rome; **sĕnātus consultum**, -i, *n.* a decree of the senate.
sĕnesco, -ĕre, -nŭi, *intr. incept. v.* grow weak, waste away.
sĕnex, sĕnis, *adj.* old, aged; *comp.* **sĕnior**; *subst.* **sĕnex**, -is, *c.* an old man (*or* woman).
sēni, -ae, -a, *distrib. num.* six each.
sententĭa, -ae, *f.*, opinion, judgement, proposal, motion.
sentĭo, -īre, -si, -sum, *tr. v.* perceive, experience.
sĕorsum (**sĕorsus**), *adv.* separately.
septem, *card. num.* seven.
sĕquor, -i, -cūtus, *tr. dep. v.* follow.
sermo, -ōnis, *m.* talk, tale, language.
sēro, *adv.* (too) late; *comp.* **serius.**
sērus, -a, -um, *adj.* late, too late.
servo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* save, preserve, keep.
servus, -i, *m.* slave.
sescenti, -ae, -a, *card. adj.* six hundred.
seu; *see* **sive.**
sĕvērē, *adv.* gravely, severely; *comp.* **severius.**
sexāgintā, *card. adj.* sixty.
si, *conj.* if.
sīc, *adv.* so.
sīc-ŭt, *adv.* just as.
signĭfer, -ĕri, *m.* standard-bearer.
signo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* mark out, indicate.
signum, -i, *n.* signal, military standard; **signa conferre**, engage with.
sĭlentĭum, -ĭi, *n.* stillness, silence.
sĭlĕo, -ēre, -ŭi, *intr. v.* be still, silent, rest, cease.
silva, -ae, *f.* wood.
silvestris, -e, *adj.* of a wood *or* forest, woody.
silvōsus, -a, -um, *adj.* woody, wooded.
sĭmĭlis, -e, *adj.* like, similar; *comp.* **similior**, *sup.* **simillimus.**
sĭmul, *adv.* at the same time.
sĭmŭlācrum, -i, *n.* image.
sĭmŭlātĭo, -ōnis, *f.* a feigning, false show.
sĭmŭlo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* pretend a thing to be what it is not, feign, counterfeit.
sĭmultās, -ātis, *f.* hostile encounter between two; rivalry, hatred.
sĭnĕ, *prep. with abl.*, without.
singŭlāris, -e, *adj.* singular, unique.
singŭli, -ae, -a, *distrib. adj.* one apiece.
sĭnister, -tra, -trum, *adj.* left, on the left (hand *or* side).
sĭno, -ĕre, sīvi, sĭtum, *tr. v.* let, suffer, allow; **sĭtus**, *see below.*
sisto, -ĕre, stĭti, stātum, *tr. v.* cause to stand, stop, check; **sistere gradum**, halt.
sĭtus, -a, -um, *part. of* sino; *adj.* (left) lying, situate.
sĭtus, -ūs, *m.* situation.
si-vĕ, *conj.* or if; **sive** (**seu**) . . . **sive** (**seu**), whether . . . or.
sŏcĭĕtas, -ātis, *f.* alliance.
sŏcĭus, -a, -um, *adj.* allied; *subst.* **sŏcĭus**, -ĭi, *m.* ally.
sōcors, -ordis, *adj.* silly, senseless.
sōl, -sōlis, *m.* the sun.
sŏlĕo, -ēre, -ĭtus, *intr. semi-dep. v.* be accustomed, wont.
sollemnis, -e, *adj.* annual, solemn, wonted; *subs.* **sollemne**, -is, *n.* religious rite.
sollers (**sōlers**), skilful, dexterous; *comp.* **sollertior**, *sup.* **sollertissimus**; *adv.* **sollerter**, skilfully.
sōlum, *adv.* only; **non solum . . . sed . . . quoque**, not only . . . but also.
sōlus, -a, -um, *adj.* alone.
sŏlūtus, -a, -um, *part. of* solvo; free.
somnĭum, -ĭi, *n.* dream.
somnus, -i, *m.* sleep.

Digitized by Google

sons, sontis, *adj.* guilty.
Sŏphus, cognomen of P. Sempronius, 33 § 5, 45 §§ 1, 3.
sŏpĭo, -īre, -īvi *or* -ĭi, -ītum, *tr. v.* put *or* lull to sleep, calm.
Sōra, -ae, *f.* town in Latium, still Sora; **Sōrānus**, -a, -um, *adj.* of Sora.
sors, -tis, *f.* lot, decision by lot, duty assigned (by lot).
Sp. = Spurius.
spădo, -ōnis, *m.* a eunuch.
spargo, -ĕre, sparsi, sparsum, *tr. v.* scatter, disperse.
spătĭum, -ĭi, *n.* room, space, period, time to do anything.
spĕcĭēs, -ēi, *f.* appearance, semblance, pretence.
spectăcŭlum, -i, *n.* show, *esp.* play, show, spectacle in theatre *or* circus.
specto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* look at, have in view, meditate.
spĕcŭlātor, -ōris, *m.* spy, scout.
spĕcŭlor, -āri, -ātus, *tr. dep. v.* spy out.
sperno, -ĕre, sprēvi, sprētum, *tr. v.* despise, reject, scorn.
spēs, -ĕi, *f.* hope; chance.
spondĕo, -ēre, spŏpondi, sponsum, *tr. v.* promise solemnly, engage oneself, become security.
spongĭa, -ae, *f.* open-worked coat of mail.
sponsĭo, -ōnis, *f.* a solemn promise, guarantee.
sponsor, -ōris, *m.* surety.
spontĕ, *f. abl. of obsol.* spons (spondeo), *usu. with* mea, tua, sua, &c., of one's own accord.
sprētus, *perf. part. of* sperno.
Spŭrius, a Roman praenomen.
stăbĭlĭo, -īre, -īvi, -ītum, *tr. v.* make firm, fix, establish.
stătārĭus, -a, -um, *adj.* stationary.
stătĭo, -ōnis, *f.* (milit.) post, station, *usu. pl.* sentries.
Stātius, 44 § 13.
stātīva, -ōrum, *n. pl.* stationary camp.
stătŭa, -ae, *f.* image, statue.
stătŭo, -ĕre, -ŭi, -ūtum, *tr v.* station, pitch tents, decide, determine.
stătus, -a, -um, *part. of* sisto; *adj.* fixed.
stătus, -ūs, *m.* position, condition, circumstances.
Stellātis campus, district in South Campania, near Cales.
sterno, -ĕre, strāvi, strātum, *tr. v.* spread out, strew, stretch out, overthrow.
stĭmŭlo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* spur on, incite.
stīpendĭum, -ĭi, *n.* salary, soldier's pay.
stirps, stirpis, *f.* stock, lineage; **ab stirpe**, utterly.
sto, stāre, stĕti, stātum, *intr. v.* stand, abide by; **stare per aliquem**, be owing to one, be one's fault (followed by a negative result).
stŏlĭdus, -a, -um, *adj.* senseless, stupid.
strāgēs, -is, *f.* overthrowing, confused mass, slaughter.
strātus, *from* sterno.
stringo, -ĕre, -inxi, -ictum, *tr. v.* draw.
strŭo, -ĕre, -xi, -ctum, *tr. v.* arrange.
stŭdĭum, -ĭi, *n.* zeal, eagerness.
stŭpor, -ōris, *m.* amazement.
sŭb, *prep.* under; (with acc.) under, towards.
sub-do, -ĕre, -dĭdi, -dĭtum, *tr. v.* place under.
sub-dūco, -ĕre, -xi, -ctum, *tr. v.* withdraw, take away secretly.
sŭb-ĕo, -īre, -ĭi, -ĭtum, *tr. and intr. v.*; *intr.* come up to; *tr.* approach secretly, steal upon, undergo.
subiectus, -a, -um, *part. of* subicio (place under); *adj.* lying under.
sŭb-īgo, -ĕre, -ēgi, -actum, *tr. v.* bring under, overcome, conquer, force, compel.
sŭb-indĕ, *adv.* immediately after, thereupon.
sŭbĭtus, -a, -um, *part. of* subeo; *adj.* unexpected.
subsĭdĭārĭus, -a, -um, *adj.* belonging to the reserves, subsidiary.
subsĭdĭum, -ĭi, *n.* reserve, auxiliary forces, support in battle.

Digitized by Google

sub-sisto, -ĕre, -stĭti, *intr. v.* halt, withstand.
sub-trăho, -ĕre, -xi, -ctum, *tr. v.* withdraw.
sub-vĕho, -ĕre, -vexi, -vectum, *tr. v.* convey up.
Succăsīnus (i.e. near Casinum); *see* **Interamna**, 28 § 8.
suc-cēdo, -ĕre, -cessi, -cessum, *intr. v.* march up to, follow after, take the place of, succeed, prosper.
Suessa, -ae, *f.* (1) S. Aurunca, now Sessa (town in Latium), 28 § 7; (2) S. Pometia (old town in Latium, destroyed 502 B.C.).
suf-fĭcĭo, -ĕre, -fēci, -fectum, *tr. v.* supply, substitute for; *esp.* elect in the place of (of magistrates); *intr.* be sufficient, suffice for.
suffrāgĭum, -ĭi, *n.* vote.
sug-gĕro, -ĕre, -gessi, -gestum, *tr. v.* assign, place next in order.
sŭi, sē, *reflex. pron.* himself, herself, itself, themselves; **inter se**, mutually.
Sulpĭcĭus, -a, name of a R. gens; (1) *see* **Longus**, (2) *see* **Saverrio**.
sum, esse, fŭi, *irreg. intrans. v.* be; **sunt qui**, there are those who; *with gen.* be of, belong to (a class); (*with gen.*) it belongs to, is the duty of, the characteristic of; (*with predicative dat.*) **hoc erat subsidio**, this was an assistance; *fut. part.* **fūtūrus**.
summa, -ae, *f.* main thing, chief point; **summa rei bellicae**, the issue of the whole war.
summātim, *adv.* cursorily.
summē, *sup. adv.* (**summus**), in the highest degree.
sum-mŏvĕo (subm-), -ēre, -mōvi, -mōtum, *tr. v.* drive off.
summus, -a, -um, *superl. of* **superus**, highest, the top of, most distinguished, most important.
sŭper, *prep. with* (*abl. and*) *acc.* over, upon, over and above, in addition to, after.
sŭperbē, *adv.* haughtily, insolently, proudly.
sŭperbĭa, -ae, *f.* haughtiness, pride.
sŭperbus, -a, -um, *adj.* proud, glorious; *comp.* **superbior**, *sup.* **superbissimus**.
sŭpĕrĭor, **sŭpĕrĭus**, *see* **superus**, **supra**.
sŭpĕro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* surpass, exceed.
sŭper-sum, -esse, -fŭi, *irreg. intr. v.* be left, survive.
sŭpĕrus, -a, -um, *adj.* upper; *comp.* **sŭpĕrĭor**, -ĭus; (of place) higher, victorious, stronger.
suppĕdĭto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. and intr. freq. v.* be in store; furnish.
sup-pĕto, -ĕre, -īvi *or* -ĭi, -ītum, *intr. v.* be forthcoming, be ready.
supplēmentum, -i, *n.* reinforcements.
supplĭcĭter, *adv.* humbly, suppliantly.
supplĭcĭum, -ĭi, *n.* punishment, penalty, suffering.
sŭprā, *adv. and prep.* on the top, above.
surdus, -a, -um, *adj.* deaf.
surgo, -ĕre, surrexi, surrectum, *intr. v.* rise.
sur-rŏgo (subr-), -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* substitute (collegam).
sus-cĭpĭo, -ĕre, -cēpi, -ceptum, *tr. v.* undertake.
sus-pendo, -ĕre, -di, -sum, *tr. v.* hang up; make uncertain, keep in suspense.
suspensus, -a, -um, *part. of* **suspendo**, *adj.* uncertain, in suspense.
sus-tĭnĕo, -ēre, -tinŭi, -tentum, *tr. v.* uphold, sustain; hold out against.
Sūtrīni, inhabitants of Sutrium, 32 § 2.
Sūtrium, a town on the Via Cassia, 32 miles from Rome, 32, 35 § 1, 37 § 2.
sŭus, -a, -um, *reflex. poss. pron.* its own, their own.

T, t, *abbr.* T. = **Titus**.
tăberna, -ae, *f.* shop.
tăbernācŭlum, -i, *n.* tent.
tăbŭla, -ae, *f.* writing-tablet; table (of laws).

Digitized by Google

tăcĕo, -ēre, -cŭi, -cĭtum, *intr. and tr. v.* be silent (about).
tăcĭtus, -a, -um, *perf. part. of* taceo, *adj.* silent.
tālis, -e, *adj.* such, the like.
tam, *adv.* so.
tămen, *conj.* nevertheless, still.
tandem, *adv.* at length, pray.
tanto, *see* **tantus.**
tantum, *adv.* only.
tantum-mŏdŏ, *adv.* only, merely.
tantus, -a, -um, *adj.* so great; *n.* **tantum**, so much (with gen.); (with comp.) so much the (more or less).
Tărentum, -i, *n.* Gr. city on W. coast of Calabria; **Tărentīni**, the Tarentines, chap. 14.
Tarquĭnii, -ōrum, *m. pl.* ancient town of Etruria; **Tarquĭnĭus**, -a, -um, *and* **Tarquĭnĭensis**, -e, *adj.* people of T. **Tarquĭnĭus**, -ĭi, *m.* (1) Priscus, fifth king of Rome; (2) Superbus, seventh and last king of Rome, 34 § 5.
Tĕānum, -i, *n.* T. Apŭlum, town in Apulia; **Tĕānenses**, -ĭum, *m. pl.* inhabitants of Teanum; **Tĕātes**, the people of Teanum, 20 § 7.
tectum, -i, *n.* (**tego**), roof, dwelling.
tĕgo, -ĕre, -xi, -ctum, *tr. v.* cover, conceal.
tĕgŭmentum, *n.* a covering, cover.
tēlum, -i, *n.* missile, javelin.
tĕmĕrĕ, *adv.* (in the dark) blindly, at random, casually.
tĕmĕrĭtas, -ātis, *f.* rashness.
tĕmpĕrātĭo, -ōnis, *f.* due mingling, combination, organization.
tempestas, -ātis, *f.* time, period.
templum, -i, *n.* temple.
temptatio, -ōnis, *f.* trial, proof.
tempto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v. freq.* attack, attempt.
tempus, -ŏris, *n.* (a) time.
tĕmŭlentus, -a, -um, *adj.* drunken.
tendo, -ĕre, tĕtendi, tentum *and* tensum, *v. tr.* stretch out *or* forth; *intr.* bend one's course (anywhither).
tĕnĕo, -ēre, tĕnŭi, tentum, *tr. v.* hold, keep, bind.
tensa, -ae, *f.* the chariot (in which the images of the gods were borne at the Circensian games).
tĕnŭis, -e, *adj.* slight, poor.
tĕnus, *prep.* as far as (with abl., sometimes gen. plur.; always after its case).
tergum, -i, *n.* the back, rear.
terra, -ae, *f.* the earth, country.
terrĕo, -ēre, -ŭi, -ĭtum, *tr. v.* frighten.
terrĭbĭlis, -e, *adj.* terrible; *comp.* **terribilior.**
terror, -ōris, *m.* alarm, terror.
tertĭus, -a, -um, *ord. adj.* third; **tertĭum**, *adv.* for the third time; **tertĭo**, *adv.* for the third time.
tessĕra, -ae, *f.* (milit. term) square tablet (on which watchword was written).
testĭmōnĭum, -ĭi, *n.* testimony, evidence.
testis, -is, *c.* a witness.
testor, -āri, -ātus, *tr. dep. v.* invoke as witness.
Thēbae, -ārum, *f. pl.* Thebes, capital of Boeotia, 18 § 7.
Thessălĭa, -ae, *f.* Thessaly (district in N. Greece); **Thessăli**, -ōrum, *m. pl.* Thessalians, 19 § 5.
Thūrĭi, -ōrum, *m. pl.* city on Tarentine gulf, nr. site of ancient Sybaris.
tibi, *see* **tu.**
tībĭcen, -ĭnis, *m.* flute-player.
Tĭbur, -ŭris, *m.* town of Latium on the Anio, *now* Tivoli; **Tĭburs**, -urtis, *adj.* Tiburtine; *subst. n.* the Tiburtine territory; **Tĭburtes**, -um, *m. pl.* the Tiburtines; **Tĭburtīnus**, -a, -um, *adj.* of Tibur.
Tifernus, -i, *m.* a mountain in the heart of Samnium, the source of a river of the same name, 44 § 6.
tĭmor, -ōris, *m.* (timeo), fear, apprehension.
tīro, -ōnis, *m.* newly-levied soldier, recruit.
tīrōcĭnĭum, -ĭi, n. first military service.
tŏgātus, -a, -um, *adj.* wearing the toga.

Digitized by Google

tŏlĕro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* sustain.
tollo, -ĕre, sustŭli, sublātum, *tr. v.* remove, destroy.
torpor, -ōris, *m.* numbness.
Torquātus, -i, *m.* T. Manlius, who wore the chain collar of a Gaul whom he slew 361 B.C., 17 §§ 8, 12.
tŏt, *indecl. num. adj.* so many.
tŏtĭens, *adv.* so often.
trādo, -ĕre, -dĭdi, -dĭtum, *tr. v.* hand over, deliver, transmit, hand down to posterity, narrate, tell.
trādūco, -ĕre, -xi, -ctum, *tr. v.* lead across; (of time) spend, pass.
trăho, -ĕre, -xi, -ctum, *tr. v.* draw; ascribe to; get, obtain; protract.
trāĭcĭo, -ĕre, -iēci, -iectum, *tr. and intr. v.* throw over, cross *or* pass over, cross.
trans, *prep. with acc.* across, on the farther side of.
transcendo *or* **trans-scendo**, -ĕre, -di, -sum, *tr. v.* omit, pass over.
transfūga, -ae, *c.* deserter.
trans-grĕdĭor, -grĕdi, -gressus, *tr. and intr. dep. v.* pass over, cross.
trans-īgo, -ĕre, -ēgi, -actum, *tr. v.* settle, dispatch business, make an end of.
transĭtus, -ūs, *m.* a going *or* passing over, passage.
trans-vĕho, -ĕre, -xi, -ctum, *tr. v.* carry, conduct, *or* convey across; (*reflex. pass.*) ride past.
transversus, -a, -um, *adj.* athwart, crosswise.
tredĕcim, *card. adj.* thirteen.
Tremulus, a plebeian, consul 306 and 288: 42–44.
trĕpĭdātĭo, -ōnis, *f.* consternation.
trĕpĭdo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *intr. v.* bustle about anxiously, hustle.
trĕpĭdus, -a, -um, *adj.* alarmed.
trēs, trĭa, *card. adj.* three.
trĭbūnal, -ālis, *n.* tribunal.
trĭbūnātus, -ūs, *m.* tribuneship, tribunate.
trĭbūnĭcĭus (-tĭus), -a, -um, *adj.* of a tribune.
trĭbūnus, -i, *m.* a tribune; **tribuni militares** *or* **militum**, military tribunes, officers, six to each legion.
trĭbus, -ūs, *f.* a tribe, one of the divisions of the people.
trīdŭum, -i, *n.* the space of three days, three days.
trĭennĭum, -ĭi, *n.* the space of three years, three years.
trīgintā, *card. adj.* thirty.
tristis, -e, *adj.* mournful, gloomy.
trĭumpho, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *intr. v.* celebrate a triumph.
trĭumvĭrātus, -ūs, *m.* office of triumvirate.
trĭumvĭri, -ōrum, *m. pl.* a board of three commissioners.
trŭcīdo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* slaughter.
trux, -ŭcis, *adj.* ferocious.
tū, tŭi, *pers. pron.* thou.
tŭba, -ae, *f.* trumpet, *esp.* war-trumpet.
tŭĕor, -ēri, -ĭtus, *tr. dep. v.* watch, guard.
tum, *adv.* then.
tŭmultŭārĭus, -a, -um, *adj.* done in a hurry, hasty, disorderly.
tŭmultus, -ūs, *m.* uproar, sudden outbreak of war, *esp.* civil war, rebellion (in Italy or Gaul).
tŭnĭca, -ae, *f.* tunic, R. undergarment of both sexes.
turba, -ae, *f.* disturbance, crowd.
turbo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* throw into confusion.
turma, -ae, *f.* troop, squadron of R. cavalry, $\frac{1}{10}$ of an ala, at first 30, later 32 men.
turpis, -e, *adj.* disgraceful.
Tusci, -ōrum, *m. pl.* (= Etrusci), the Tuscans, Etruscans, inhabitants of Etruria; **Tuscus**, -a, -um, *adj.* Tuscan.
tūtō, *adv.* safely; *comp.* **tutius**.
tūtus, -a, -um, *part. of* tueor; *as adj.* safe, secure; *comp.* **tutior**, *sup.* **tutissimus**.
tuus, -a, -um, *pron. adj.* thy, your.

ŭbĭ, *adv.* where, when, as soon as.
ŭbĭ-cumquĕ, *adv.* wherever, wheresoever, everywhere.

Digitized by Google

ūbĭ-quĕ, *adv.* everywhere.
Ūfēns, -entis, *m.*, small river in Latium; **Ūfentīnus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, 20 § 6.
ulciscor, -sci, ultus, *tr. dep. v.* avenge.
ullus, -a, -um, *gen.* ullĭus, *adj.* any (one).
ultĕrĭor, -ius, *comp. adj.* farther, on the farther side; *n. pl.* things farther, beyond; *sup.* **ultĭmus**, -a, -um, last.
ultor, -ōris, *m.* avenger.
ultrā, *adv.* farther, besides, more.
ultrō, *adv.* to the farther side, beyond, usu. in phrase **ultro citro**, to and fro; of one's own accord.
ultus, *p. part. of* ulciscor (sometimes used as passive).
umbo, -ōnis, *m.* boss of shield.
Umbri, -ōrum, *m. pl.* Umbrians; **Umbrĭa**, -ae, *f.* district of Central Italy.
ŭmĕrus, -i, *m.* shoulder.
umquam (**unquam**), *adv.* ever.
ūnā, *adv.* together.
undĕ, *adv.* whence.
undĭquĕ, *adv.* on all sides.
ūnĭcus, -a, -um, single, sole.
ūnĭversus (**-vorsus**), -a, -um, *adj.* all together, whole, entire; in **universum**, in general.
ūnus, -a, -um, *gen.* -ĭus, *card. adj.* one, a single, alone; **ad unum**, to a man; **in unum**, into one, to one place; **unusquisque**, each one.
urbānus, -a, -um, *adj.* proper to *or* of the city, *or* a city man.
urbs, urbis, *f.* city.
urgĕo, -ēre, ursi, *tr. v.* urge.
usquam, *adv.* in any place, anywhere, in anything, in any way.
usquĕ, *adv.* as far as; (of time) until (with prep.), even (to).
ūsūra, -ae, *f.* interest.
ŭt *or* **ŭtĭ**, in the manner that, as, = eo modo quo; (in comparisons) just as, as, with correl. ita *or* sic; (introducing examples) as, such as, for instance; (in explan. or parenth. clauses) inasmuch as, as being; **ut qui**, as (is natural for one) who, like one who, since he; (*conj.* with subj.) that, in order that; (concessive) granting that, even if; (after verbs of wishing, asking, advising, commanding, endeavouring, striving) that.
ŭter, **ŭtra**, **ŭtrum**, *gen.* -ĭus, *rel.* which of two, which.
ŭter-quĕ, **ŭtrăquĕ**, **ŭtrumquĕ**, *pron.* both.
ŭtĭ, *see* **ut**.
ūtĭlis, -e, *adj.* serviceable.
ŭtĭ-quĕ, *adv.* in any case, certainly.
ūtor, ūti, ūsus, *dep. v. with abl.* make use of, accept.
ŭtrimquĕ, *adv.* on one side and on the other, on both sides.
ŭtrum, *adv.* whether.

văcŭus, -a, -um, *adj.* empty, void, free, clear; without (absol. *or* abl.).
Vădĭmon, -ōnis, *m.* a small lake in Etruria, famous for two Roman victories in 309 and 283 B.C., 39 § 5.
vādo, -ĕre, *intr. v.* go, rush.
văgor, -āri, -ātus, *intr. dep. v.* ramble, roam.
văgus, -a, -um, *adj.* roving, vagrant.
vălĕo, -ēre, -ŭi, -ĭtum, *intr. v.* be strong, applicable, valid; avail.
Vălĕrius, *see* **Corvus**, **Flaccus**.
vălĭdus, -a, -um, *adj.* strong.
vallo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* entrench.
vallum, -i, *n.* rampart (i. e. earthen wall with palisades).
vānĭtas, -ātis, *f.* vanity, vainglory.
vānus, -a, -um, *adj.* empty, vain, vainglorious, boastful; *comp.* **vanior**, *sup.* **vanissimus**.
vărĭĕtās, -ātis, *f.* variety.
vărĭo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. intr.* be diversified, alter.
vărĭus, -a, -um, *adj.* changing, inconstant.
vastātĭo, -ōnis, *f.* ravaging.
vastĭtas, -ātis, *f.* devastation.
vasto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* lay waste.
vātĭcĭnor, -āri, -ātus, *tr. and intr. dep. v.* [vates = prophet], predict.
vē-cors, -dis, *adj.* senseless, mad.
vĕho, -ĕre, -xi, -ctum, *tr. v.* carry.

Digitized by Google

Vēii, -ōrum, *m. pl.* city of Etruria, 12 miles from Rome.
vēl, *conj.* or; **vel . . . vel**, either . . . or.
vello, -ĕre, vulsi, vulsum (volsum), *tr. v.* pull *or* tear out, up, *or* down.
vēl-ŭt (**vēlŭtī**), *adv.* as, as it were, as if.
vēnĕo, -īre, -īvi *or* -ĭi, -ĭtum [venum, eo], be sold, *as pass. of* vendo.
vēnĭa, -ae, *f.* pardon.
vēnĭo, -īre, vēni, ventum, *intr. v.* come.
Venox (1) 20 §§ 1, 4; (2) 29 § 5, 30, § 2, 33–4.
verber, -ĕris, *n.* blow, stripe.
verbum, -i, *n.* a word, words; **verbo**, in one word, briefly; **meis** (**tuis**, &c.) **verbis**, in my (your, &c.) name.
vērē, *adv.* truly, really.
vērēcundĭa, -ae, *f.* bashfulness, modesty; respect for; shame.
vēro, *adv.* even, indeed, but, but indeed.
versĭcŏlor, -ōris, *adj.* [verto, color], of changing *or* various colours.
versus, *perf. part. of* **verto**.
verto, -ĕre, -ti, -sum, *tr. v.* turn; (*pass.*) be engaged in; *intr.* turn, change.
vērus, -a, -um, *adj.* true; **vērum**, -i, *n.* the truth, reality; **veri**, *with* **similis**, probable.
Verŭlae, 42 § 11, 43 § 23.
Verŭlānus, -a, -um, *adj.* of Verulae.
vē-sānus, -a, -um, *adj.* mad, insane.
Vescĭa, -ae, *f.* town in Latium, 25 § 4.
vescor, vesci, *tr. and intr. dep. v.* feed, eat.
vester (**voster**), -tra, -trum, *poss. pron.* your.
vestīgĭum, -ĭi, *n.* footprint, trace.
Vestīni, a people of Central Italy, 19 § 4.
vestis, -is, *f.* clothing.
vĕtĕrānus, -a, -um, *adj.* veteran; seasoned; *as subst. m.* (sc. miles), a veteran.
vĕto, -āre, -ŭi, ĭtum, *tr. v.* forbid.
Veturius, *see* **Calvinus**.
vĕtus, -ĕris, *adj.* old, of former time.
vĕtustas, -ātis, *f.* age, long duration, great age.
vĕtustus, -a, -um, *adj.* aged, old, ancient.
vexo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. freq. v.* distress, harass.
vĭa, -ae, *f.* way, road, path, street, way, method.
vīcātim, *adv.* through the villages, in hamlets.
vīcēni, -ae, -a, *distrib. adj.* twenty each.
vīcēsĭmus, -a, -um, *ord. adj.* twentieth.
vĭcis (*gen.*, *no nom.*), vicem, interchange; **in vicem**, by turns.
victor, -ōris, *m.* victor.
victōrĭa, -ae, *f.* (victor), victory.
vīcus, -i, *m.* village.
vĭdē-lĭcet, *adv.* clearly, plainly.
vĭdĕo, -ēre, vīdi, vīsum, *tr. v.* see; *pass.* **vĭdĕor**, seem.
vĭgĕo, -ēre, -ŭi, *intr. v.* be vigorous, flourish.
vĭgĭlĭa, -ae, *f.* guard (esp. in city or camp); a watch, i. e. the time of keeping watch, among the Romans a fourth part of the night; the watch, i. e. watchmen.
vīginti, *card. adj.* twenty.
vĭgor, -ōris, *m.* activity, force.
vīlis, -e, *adj.* worthless, mean.
vincĭo, -īre, vinxi, vinctum, *tr. v.* bind.
vinco, -ĕre, vīci, victum, *tr. and intr. v.* conquer, prevail over, overcome.
vincŭlum (**vinclum**), -i, *n.* bond, fetter; *esp. pl.* prison.
vindex, -ĭcis, *c.* defender; avenger, punisher.
vindĭco, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* claim; deliver; punish.
vīnum, -i, *n.* wine.
vĭŏlātĭo, -ōnis, *f.* injury.
vĭŏlentus, -a, -um, *adj.* violent.
vĭŏlo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* treat with violence.
vĭr, vĭri, *m.* a man.
virga, -ae, *f.* rod (for flogging), *esp. in pl.* the rods (in lictor's fasces).

Digitized by Google

virtūs, -ūtis, *f.* valour.
vis, vim, vi, vires, -ium, -ibus, *f. defective*, strength, vigour, energy, force, military forces.
viscĕra, -um, *n. pl.* internal organs, heart, lungs; the flesh.
vīso, -ĕre, -si, -sum, *tr. freq. v.* go to see, visit.
vīta, -ae, *f.* life.
vĭtĭum, -ĭi, *n.* fault; **vitio creatus**, informally appointed.
vīvus, -a, -um, *adj.* alive.
vix, *adv.* scarcely.
vōcĭfĕror, -āri, -ātus, *tr. and intr. dep. v.* cry out, exclaim.
vŏco, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* summon.
vŏlo, velle, **vŏlŭi**, *tr. and intr. irreg. v.* will, be willing; wish, desire.
Volsci, -ŏrum, *m. pl.* ancient people in S. of Latium.
Volsĭnienses, the inhabitants of Volsinii, 41 § 6.
Volsĭnii, an Etruscan town.
Volumnius, 17 § 8, 42 §§ 2, 5, 44 § 3.
vŏluntārĭi, -ōrum, *m. pl.* volunteers.
vŏluntas, -ātis, *f.* disposition.
vŏlūto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. freq. v.* roll, turn about; consider, ponder.
vŏvĕo, -ēre, vŏvi, vŏtum, *tr. and intr. v.* vow, dedicate (to a deity).
vox, vŏcis, *f.* voice.
Vulcānus (**Volc-**), -i, *m.* the fire-god, son of Jupiter and Juno, 46 § 6; **Vulcānĭus** (**Volc-**), -a, -um, *adj.* of Vulcan.
vulgo, *adv.* commonly, generally.
vulgo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* make general *or* common, spread among the multitude, spread.
vulgus, -i, *n.* (*rarely acc.* vulgum) the vulgar herd, mob.
vulnus, -ĕris, *n.* wound.

Oxford: Printed at the Clarendon Press by Horace Hart, M.A.

Digitized by Google

OXFORD JUNIOR LATIN SERIES

Under the General Editorship of C. E. FREEMAN

Fcap 8vo, in clear type, with introductions, indexes of proper names, notes, and vocabularies. Cloth, 1s. 9d.

September 1919

'We extend a hearty welcome to this new series, which is assured of success if the future authors to be included in it find editors with the powers of lucid exposition and understanding of boys' needs which are possessed by Mr. Freeman. The introductions are admirably adapted for young readers, and Mr. Freeman is to be heartily congratulated upon what he has achieved, both in these and in the notes, and it is all done simply by taking to heart the old injunction of Marcus Aurelius, ἄπλωσον σεαυτόν!'—*The School World.*

(Of *Horace, Select Odes*) 'This delightful edition . . . It would be absurd to deny that the selection has been made with great discrimination. The notes are simplicity itself, and deserve the attention of all teachers of the subject. The introduction, too, is all that is required, as well as the brief, but clear, explanation of Horatian metres. We heartily congratulate Mr. Jackson on his success as an editor and commentator.'—*Secondary Education.*

Virgil, Aeneid IV, edited by C. E. FREEMAN. 1917. Introduction pp. 22, Text pp. 23-50, Notes &c. pp. 51-108.

Selections from Ovid, edited by C. E. FREEMAN. 1917. Introduction pp. 20, Text pp. 60, Notes &c. pp. 61-128.

Livy I, edited by C. E. FREEMAN. 1917. With a map. Introduction pp. 16, Text pp. 17-101, Notes &c. pp. 102-198.

Virgil, Aeneid VI, edited by C. E. FREEMAN. 1918. Introduction pp. 34, Text pp. 35-71, Notes &c. pp. 72-160.

Virgil, Aeneid V, edited by C. E FREEMAN. 1918. Introduction pp. 26, Text pp. 27-60, Notes &c. pp. 61-144.

Horace, Select Odes, edited by J. JACKSON. 1919. Introduction pp 16, Text pp. 17-44, Notes &c. pp. 45-138.

Dr. Lowe's Readers

Fcap 8vo, with notes, maps, vocabularies, and exercises. 2s. net.

Rome and Her Kings: Selections from Livy, Book I, by W. D. LOWE and C. E. FREEMAN. 1916. Pp. 110, with a map and frontispiece.

Tales of the Civil War, from the third book of Caesar's Civil War. Pp. 100, with three maps.

Scenes from the Life of Hannibal: Selections from Livy. Pp. 127, with five maps.

Caesar in Britain: Selections from the fourth and fifth books of the Gallic War. Pp. 96, with a map and six illustrations.

Selections from Ovid. Pp. 96, with five illustrations.

Selections from Cicero. Pp. 96, with a frontispiece.

Tales of Great Generals: Selections from Cornelius Nepos. Pp. 96.

Anecdotes from Pliny's Letters. Pp. 96, with two illustrations.

The Fall of Troy, adapted from Vergil's *Aeneid.* Pp. 96, with five illustrations.

Digitized by Google

THE UNIVERSITY LIBRARY
UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA, SANTA CRUZ

This book is due on the last **DATE** stamped below.
To renew by phone, call **429-2756**

50m–9,'72(Q4585s8)—3A-1

tion of extracts from Latin prose and poetry.

Also with A Latin Reader, 5s.

Just published

Caesar. Gallic War, Book IV, Sections 20–38, and Book V, partly in the original and partly in translation, edited by R. W. LIVINGSTONE and C. E. FREEMAN.

Latin Poetry, from Catullus to Claudian. An easy Reader, chosen by C. E. FREEMAN (the general editor of the new Oxford Junior Latin Series).

Digitized by Google

PA6452.B10 1910
3 2106 00154 5075

LATIN GRAMMARS AN

By J. B. Allen

Rudimenta Latina. Part I, Grammar; Part II, Exercises. With vocabularies. Pp. 120. 2s. 6d.

An Elementary Latin Grammar. Twenty-fifth impression. Pp. xii, 212. 3s.

Nearly 330,000 copies of this grammar have been sold, and it is now in its twenty-fifth impression.

A First Latin Exercise Book. Eighth edition. Pp. xii, 216. 3s.

A Second Latin Exercise Book, with hints for higher Latin Prose Composition. Second edition with English-Latin Vocabulary. Pp. xii, 230. 3s. 6d.

Key to both Exercise Books. Pp. 176. 5s. net.

The Oxford Latin Course. By R. L. A. Du Pontet. Part I, From the Elements to the text of Caesar's Campaigns in Britain, modified to avoid the use of the Subjunctive Mood. Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d. net.

'The treatment of all the points of Elementary Latin is full, and there are copious exercises of an interesting kind. Many of the latter are of a semi-direct character, giving plenty of scope for variations of method. We have no doubt that whoever works through this book will find the translation of the modified text of Caesar, with which it closes, an easy task.'—*Educational Times.*

An Elementary Latin Grammar. By E. E. Bryant and E. D. C. Lake. Cr. 8vo. Pp. 115. 2s.

'The essentials of Latin accidence are set down with perfect clarity in a hundred and fifteen pages. It is an altogether admirable little book.'—*Spectator.*

A New Latin Grammar based on the recommendations of the Joint Committee on Terminology. By E. A. Sonnenschein. Second edition, revised. Cr. 8vo. 3s. net.

Also in two parts:—

A First Latin Grammar for Schools. By E. A. Sonnenschein. Cr. 8vo. 2s. net.

A Latin Syntax for Schools. By E. A. Sonnenschein. Cr. 8vo. 2s. net.

'The accidence is . . . as brief as is compatible with an adequate treatment of regular forms, all irregularities being reserved, so far as possible, for an appendix. An admirable, and in many of its details an original, treatment of the principal parts of verbs has been adopted. . . . An immense gain in simplicity and clearness is due to Prof. Sonnenschein's method of treating the Subjunctive. . . . Prof. Sonnenschein is to be congratulated heartily upon a book which marks so distinct an advance in the teaching of Latin grammar.'—R. M. Henry.

School Dictionaries

Elementary Latin Dictionary, with brief Helps for Latin readers, by C. T. Lewis. Square 8vo ($7\frac{3}{4} \times 6$), [illegible] 6d. net.

A Latin Dictionary for Schools, constructed by C. T. Lewis from Lewis and Short's *Latin Dictionary.* Crown 4to [illegible] $7\frac{1}{2}$), pp. xii + 1192. 12s. 6d. n.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google